

860 Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated

Functional Group ID=**PC**

Introduction:

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated Transaction Set (860) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. The transaction set can be used to provide the information required for the customary and established business and industry practice relative to a purchase order change. This transaction can be used: (1) by a buyer to request a change to a previously submitted purchase order or (2) by a buyer to confirm acceptance of a purchase order change initiated by the seller or by mutual agreement of the two parties.

Notes:

- 1. This transaction set is used to issue modifications to all types of award instruments, i.e., contracts, purchase orders, delivery orders, grants, leases, basic contracts, etc.*
- 2. The term modification, used in this implementation convention, includes change orders.*
- 3. This transaction set makes use of code lists contained in the Federal EDI Coding Manual which is available from the National Institute of Standards and technology (NIST) at URL <http://snad.ncsl.nist.gov/fededi/>*
- 4. Within this implementation convention, the phrase "use in conjunction with" indicates a requirement to transmit specified codes, data elements, or segments, when the code, data element, or segment associated with the phrase is present. If this requirement is multi-directional, the phrase will appear in all applicable locations. This phrase is not used when the X12 syntax mandates this requirement.*
- 5. When G5301 in the 1/G53/274 segment contains code 125, transmit ALL the segments and loop iterations in table 1 that are needed to reflect a conformed copy of the data which is generated from the basic award instrument and all modifications.*
- 6. When G5301 in the 1/G53/274 segment contains code 008, transmit in table 1, the applicable data elements in the 1/ST/010, 1/BCH/020, 1/DTM/150 (DTM01 code 467, to identify the signature date), 1/G53/274, and 1/N1/300 segments.*

Heading:

Page No.	Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
8	010	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1		
9	020	BCH	Beginning Segment for Purchase Order	M	1		

860 - Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated

			Change			
15	040	CUR	Currency	O	1	
Not Used	050	REF	Reference Identification	O	>1	
Not Used	060	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
Not Used	070	TAX	Tax Reference	O	>1	
18	080	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	>1	
Not Used	090	CTP	Pricing Information	O	>1	
Not Used	095	PAM	Period Amount	O	10	
Not Used	110	CSH	Sales Requirements	O	5	
LOOP ID - SAC					25	
20	120	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1	
Not Used	125	CUR	Currency	O	1	
27	130	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5	
Not Used	140	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20	
Not Used	145	INC	Installment Information	O	1	
29	150	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
31	160	LDT	Lead Time	O	12	
Not Used	180	LIN	Item Identification	O	5	n1
Not Used	185	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1	
33	190	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200	
35	200	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
38	210	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
Not Used	220	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200	
Not Used	230	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
Not Used	240	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
Not Used	250	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
Not Used	260	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling, or Hazardous Materials, or Both)	O	5	
44	267	CTB	Restrictions/Conditions	O	>1	
Not Used	270	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
47	274	G53	Maintenance Type	O	>1	
49	275	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1	
51	276	PCT	Percent Amounts	O	>1	
LOOP ID - AMT					>1	
53	277	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1	
56	279	REF	Reference Identification	O	>1	
Not Used	280	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	1	
Not Used	281	PCT	Percent Amounts	O	>1	
LOOP ID - FA1					>1	
58	282	FA1	Type of Financial Accounting Data	O	1	
59	283	FA2	Accounting Data	M	>1	
LOOP ID - N9					1000	
61	285	N9	Reference Identification	O	1	
70	287	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	>1	
72	290	MSG	Message Text	O	1000	

860 - Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated

			LOOP ID - N1	200	
74	300	N1	Name	O	1
78	310	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
79	320	N3	Address Information	O	2
80	330	N4	Geographic Location	O	>1
Not Used	335	NX2	Location ID Component	O	>1
82	340	REF	Reference Identification	O	12
84	350	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	>1
Not Used	355	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1
Not Used	360	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1
Not Used	370	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
Not Used	380	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
Not Used	390	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
Not Used	400	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling, or Hazardous Materials, or Both)	O	5
Not Used	410	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200
			LOOP ID - LM	>1	
87	420	LM	Code Source Information	O	1
88	430	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1
			LOOP ID - SPI	>1	
89	440	SPI	Specification Identifier	O	1
92	450	REF	Reference Identification	O	5
94	460	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	5
96	470	MSG	Message Text	O	50
			LOOP ID - N1	20	
97	480	N1	Name	O	1
100	490	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
101	500	N3	Address Information	O	2
102	510	N4	Geographic Location	O	1
Not Used	520	REF	Reference Identification	O	20
103	530	G61	Contact	O	1
105	540	MSG	Message Text	O	50
			LOOP ID - CB1	>1	
106	550	CB1	Contract and Cost Accounting Standards Data	O	1
110	560	REF	Reference Identification	O	20
112	570	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	5
113	580	LDT	Lead Time	O	1
114	590	MSG	Message Text	O	50
			LOOP ID - ADV	>1	
Not Used	600	ADV	Advertising Demographic Information	O	1
Not Used	610	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	>1
Not Used	620	MTX	Text	O	>1

Detail:

860 - Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated

Page No.	Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
LOOP ID - POC							>1
115	010	POC	Line Item Change	O	1		
123	015	LIN	Item Identification	O	>1		
Not Used	018	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1		
Not Used	020	CUR	Currency	O	1		
127	025	CN1	Contract Information	O	1		
129	030	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	25		
131	040	CTP	Pricing Information	O	>1		
Not Used	041	PAM	Period Amount	O	10		
135	049	MEA	Measurements	O	40		
LOOP ID - PID							1000
138	050	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1		
Not Used	060	MEA	Measurements	O	10		
140	070	PWK	Paperwork	O	25		
146	080	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200		
149	090	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	>1		
Not Used	100	REF	Reference Identification	O	>1		
153	110	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		
LOOP ID - SAC							25
155	130	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1		
Not Used	135	CUR	Currency	O	1		
Not Used	140	IT8	Conditions of Sale	O	1		
162	142	CSH	Sales Requirements	O	>1		
Not Used	150	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	2		
Not Used	160	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20		
Not Used	165	INC	Installment Information	O	1		
Not Used	170	TAX	Tax Reference	O	>1		
164	180	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	>1		
Not Used	190	SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	500		
166	200	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10		
Not Used	230	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	1		
169	240	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12		
Not Used	250	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12		
171	260	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling, or Hazardous Materials, or Both)	O	5		
173	270	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10		
174	276	PCT	Percent Amounts	O	>1		
Not Used	285	TC2	Commodity	O	2		
176	286	CTB	Restrictions/Conditions	O	>1		
178	290	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1		
180	291	SPI	Specification Identifier	O	>1		
182	292	MSG	Message Text	O	>1		
LOOP ID - QTY							>1

860 - Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated

Not Used	293	QTY	Quantity	O	1
Not Used	294	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1
LOOP ID - SCH					200
Not Used	295	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	1
Not Used	300	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
Not Used	305	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
Not Used	310	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
Not Used	315	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling, or Hazardous Materials, or Both)	O	5
LOOP ID - N9					1000
183	320	N9	Reference Identification	O	1
193	325	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	>1
195	330	MSG	Message Text	O	1000
197	331	LS	Loop Header	O	1
LOOP ID - LDT					>1
198	332	LDT	Lead Time	O	1
Not Used	333	QTY	Quantity	O	>1
200	334	MSG	Message Text	O	1
Not Used	335	REF	Reference Identification	O	3
LOOP ID - LM					>1
Not Used	336	LM	Code Source Information	O	1
Not Used	337	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1
201	338	LE	Loop Trailer	O	1
LOOP ID - N1					200
202	340	N1	Name	O	1
206	350	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
207	360	N3	Address Information	O	2
208	370	N4	Geographic Location	O	1
209	373	QTY	Quantity	O	>1
Not Used	375	NX2	Location ID Component	O	>1
211	380	REF	Reference Identification	O	12
213	390	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
Not Used	395	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1
Not Used	396	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	1
Not Used	400	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1
216	405	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	200
Not Used	410	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
Not Used	420	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
Not Used	430	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
Not Used	440	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling, or Hazardous Materials, or Both)	O	5
Not Used	450	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200
LOOP ID - LDT					>1
218	451	LDT	Lead Time	O	1
Not Used	452	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10

860 - Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated

219	453	QTY	Quantity	O	5
Not Used	454	MSG	Message Text	O	1
Not Used	455	REF	Reference Identification	O	3
LOOP ID - SLN					1000
Not Used	460	SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1
Not Used	465	MSG	Message Text	O	>1
Not Used	470	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1
Not Used	480	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000
Not Used	490	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	104
Not Used	495	TC2	Commodity	O	2
LOOP ID - SAC					10
Not Used	500	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1
Not Used	505	CUR	Currency	O	1
Not Used	510	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10
Not Used	512	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25
Not Used	513	PAM	Period Amount	O	10
Not Used	514	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	1
Not Used	517	TAX	Tax Reference	O	3
Not Used	518	ADV	Advertising Demographic Information	O	>1
LOOP ID - QTY					>1
Not Used	519	QTY	Quantity	O	1
Not Used	521	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1
LOOP ID - N9					>1
Not Used	523	N9	Reference Identification	O	1
Not Used	524	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	>1
Not Used	525	MSG	Message Text	O	>1
LOOP ID - N1					10
Not Used	536	N1	Name	O	1
Not Used	538	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
Not Used	540	N3	Address Information	O	2
Not Used	550	N4	Geographic Location	O	1
Not Used	560	NX2	Location ID Component	O	>1
Not Used	570	REF	Reference Identification	O	12
Not Used	580	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
Not Used	585	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	>1
LOOP ID - AMT					>1
221	590	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1
225	600	REF	Reference Identification	O	1
Not Used	602	PCT	Percent Amounts	O	>1
LOOP ID - LM					>1
227	610	LM	Code Source Information	O	1
228	620	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1

Summary:

Page No.	Pos. No.	Seg. ID	Name	Req. Des.	Max.Use	Loop Repeat	Notes and Comments
			LOOP ID - CTT			1	
229	010	CTT	Transaction Totals	O	1		n2
230	020	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	5		
232	030	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1		

Transaction Set Notes

1. If segment LIN is used, do not use LIN01.
2. Number of line items (CTT01) is the accumulation of the number of POC segments. If used, hash total (CTT02) is the sum of the value of quantities ordered (POC03) for each POC segment.

Segment: **ST** Transaction Set Header
Position: 010
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Mandatory
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes: 1 The transaction set identifier (ST01) is used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the Invoice Transaction Set).
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code	M ID 3/3
			Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set	
			860 Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated	
Must Use	ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9
			Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set	
			<i>This unique control number is assigned by the originator of the transaction set or by the originator's application program. This same number is carried in SE02.</i>	

Segment: **BCH** Beginning Segment for Purchase Order Change
Position: 020
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Mandatory
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To indicate the beginning of the Purchase Order Change Transaction Set and transmit identifying numbers and dates

Syntax Notes:

Semantic Notes:

- 1 BCH06 is the date assigned by the purchaser to purchase order.
- 2 BCH09 is the seller's order number.
- 3 BCH10 is the date assigned by the sender to the acknowledgment.
- 4 BCH11 is the date of the purchase order change request.

Comments:**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	BCH01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	M ID 2/2
Code identifying purpose of transaction set				
<i>Use to identify the purpose of the transaction set.</i>				
		00	Original	
<i>Use in conjunction with BCH05 and BCH11, to indicate an original modification. This code is used when either a bilateral or unilateral modification is issued.</i>				
		01	Cancellation	
<i>Use to indicate a draft modification is being cancelled. When used, transmit the applicable data elements in the 1/ST/010, 1/BCH/020, 1/G53/274, 1/N1/300, and 3/SE/030 segments.</i>				
		07	Duplicate	
<i>Use to indicate a re-transmission of a previously transmitted 860 transaction set.</i>				
		24	Draft	
<i>Use to indicate the modification is being sent to the contractor for his review and comment prior to issuing an original modification.</i>				
Must Use	BCH02	92	Purchase Order Type Code	M ID 2/2
Code specifying the type of Purchase Order				
<i>Use to identify the type of modification being issued.</i>				
		CC	Change to Contract	
<i>Use to indicate a modification to any type of award</i>				

			<i>instrument.</i>	
		SW	Stop Work	
		ZZ	Mutually Defined	
			<i>Use to indicate a resume work order.</i>	
Must Use	BCH03	324	Purchase Order Number	M AN 1/22
			Identifying number for Purchase Order assigned by the orderer/purchaser	
			<i>Enter the purchase order number, contract number (including Federal Supply Schedules, General Services Administration (GSA) Schedules and all other basic contracts), Blanket Purchase Agreement (BPA) number, Grant, Lease or Agreement number being modified. This is always the Procurement Instrument Identification Number (PIIN) for the Department of Defense (DOD) or the equivalent expression for Civilian Agencies. This is never the number of a delivery order, call or release against a basic award instrument. That number is carried in BCH04. This number shall be transmitted without dashes.</i>	
	BCH04	328	Release Number	O AN 1/30
			Number identifying a release against a Purchase Order previously placed by the parties involved in the transaction	
			<i>Enter the number of a release, call or delivery order against a basic award instrument that is being modified. This is always the Supplemental Procurement Instrument Identification Number (SPIIN) for DoD or the equivalent expression for Civilian Agencies. This number shall be transmitted without dashes.</i>	
	BCH05	327	Change Order Sequence Number	O AN 1/8
			Number assigned by the orderer identifying a specific change or revision to a previously transmitted transaction set	
			<i>1. Use in conjunction with BCH01 code 00 or 07 and BCH11, to identify the modification number.</i>	
			<i>2. When BCH01 is code 01 or 24, use BCH07 to cite a working number.</i>	
Must Use	BCH06	373	Date	M DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	
			<i>Enter the date of the award instrument being modified, (either the document specified in BCH03 or BCH04). If both BCH03 and BCH04 contain a number, enter the date of the award instrument identified in BCH04. If BCH04 does not contain a number, enter the date of the award instrument identified in BCH03.</i>	
	BCH07	326	Request Reference Number	O AN 1/45
			Reference number or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set and query (additional reference number or description which can be used with contract number)	
			<i>1. Use in conjunction with BCH01 code 01, 07, or 24, to identify a working number assigned to a draft modification. Each successive issuance of a draft modification will carry a sequential suffix number,</i>	

			<i>e.g., -1, -2, -3, etc.</i>	
			2. When BCH01 is code 01, enter the last working number of a draft modification.	
	BCH08	367	Contract Number Contract number	O AN 1/30
			<i>Use to identify the Small Business Administration (SBA) contract number for an 8a set-aside.</i>	
Not Used	BCH09	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	O AN 1/30
	BCH10	373	Date Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	O DT 8/8
			<i>Enter the date by which the recipient must respond to this modification.</i>	
	BCH11	373	Date Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	O DT 8/8
			1. Use in conjunction with BCH05 to identify the effective date of a modification.	
			2. If the signature date is different from the effective date, the signature date may be specified in 1/DTM/150, citing code 467 in DTM01.	
Rec	BCH12	1166	Contract Type Code Code identifying a contract type	O ID 2/2
			<i>Use to identify the type of pricing arrangement that is applicable to the modification if it differs from the award instrument being modified. If there are line items that have a different pricing arrangement, identify the predominant pricing arrangement, based on dollar value, in this data element and specify the line item pricing arrangement in the CN1 segment of the POC loop applicable to that line item. Both BCH12 and the 2/CN1/025 segment may be used in this transaction set.</i>	
			CA Cost Plus Incentive Fee (With Performance Incentives)	
			CH Cost Sharing	
			CS Cost	
			CW Cost Plus Award Fee	
			CX Cost Plus Fixed Fee	
			CY Cost Plus Incentive Fee	
			FB Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (With Performance Incentive)	
			FC Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (Without Performance Incentive)	
			FD Fixed Price Redetermination	
			<i>Use to indicate a prospective fixed price</i>	

			<i>redetermination award instrument.</i>
		FF	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (With Performance Incentive)
		FG	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (Without Performance Incentive)
		FH	Fixed Price Award Fee
		FJ	Fixed Price Level of Effort
		FK	No Cost
		FM	Retroactive Fixed Price Redetermination
		FR	Firm Fixed Price
		FX	Fixed Price with Economic Price Adjustment
		LH	Labor Hours
		TM	Time and Materials
BCH13	786	Security Level Code	O ID 2/2
		Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following	
		<i>Use to identify the highest Government security classification applicable to the information contained within this modification. Do not use this security classification for information passed external to this transaction set.</i>	
		92	Government Confidential
		93	Government Secret
		94	Government Top Secret
BCH14	587	Acknowledgment Type	O ID 2/2
		Code specifying the type of acknowledgment	
		AK	Acknowledge - No Detail or Change
		<i>Use to indicate that acknowledgment or rejection of this 860 transaction set is required.</i>	
		AT	Accepted
		<i>Use to indicate that acceptance or rejection of this 860 transaction set is required.</i>	
Rec	BCH15	640	Transaction Type Code
		Code specifying the type of transaction	
		<i>Use to identify the purpose of the modification.</i>	
		BO	Procurement Cancellation
		An order from an inventory control point to a procurement activity requesting that all or a portion of a procurement action be cancelled	
		<i>Use in conjunction with BCH14 code AT, to indicate a no cost cancellation of an award instrument to which the contractor has agreed.</i>	
		DG	Response

A reply to an inquiry

Use in conjunction with BCH01 code 24, to indicate a counter offer to a contractor change is being issued.

KB Termination for Default

KC Definitization of Contract

Use of this code includes the definitization of a letter contract.

KD Definitization of Order

KE Exercise of Option

KF Intent to Exercise Option

KG Administrative Change

Use to indicate all types of administrative changes including Novation Agreements and Funding Modifications.

KH Change Order

KI Supplemental Agreement

Use of this code includes the definitization of equitable adjustments.

KJ Amended Shipping Instructions

KK Provisioned Item

KM Additions to General Provisions

KN Request for Price Quote

KT Termination for Convenience

ZZ Mutually Defined

Use in conjunction with the 1/N9/285 segment, N901 code CIT, to indicate another type of modification not identified by any listed code.

Rec BCH16 1232 Purchase Category O ID 2/2

Code identifying the broad category of products or services being acquired

Use to indicate the purchase category to which this modification pertains, e.g., use code RE to indicate the modification is for the repair of an item.

AE Architect and Engineering

CN Construction

DR Demolish, Dismantle or Replace

ER Equipment Rental

IR Inspect and Repair as Necessary

MD Modification

OV Overhaul

RD Research and Development

RE Repair

SB	Shipbuilding
SP	Supplies
SU	Subsistence
SV	Services
TE	Test and Evaluation
UT	Utilities

Segment:	CUR Currency
Position:	040
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify the currency (dollars, pounds, francs, etc.) used in a transaction
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If CUR08 is present, then CUR07 is required. 2 If CUR09 is present, then CUR07 is required. 3 If CUR10 is present, then at least one of CUR11 or CUR12 is required. 4 If CUR11 is present, then CUR10 is required. 5 If CUR12 is present, then CUR10 is required. 6 If CUR13 is present, then at least one of CUR14 or CUR15 is required. 7 If CUR14 is present, then CUR13 is required. 8 If CUR15 is present, then CUR13 is required. 9 If CUR16 is present, then at least one of CUR17 or CUR18 is required. 10 If CUR17 is present, then CUR16 is required. 11 If CUR18 is present, then CUR16 is required. 12 If CUR19 is present, then at least one of CUR20 or CUR21 is required. 13 If CUR20 is present, then CUR19 is required. 14 If CUR21 is present, then CUR19 is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments: 1 See Figures Appendix for examples detailing the use of the CUR segment.

Notes: *Use to modify either the currency in which the award instrument was issued or the currency in which payment is to be made.*

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	CUR01	98		Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/3
				Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	
			BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)	
				<i>Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR02 is the currency in which the award instrument is issued.</i>	
			PR	Payer	
				<i>Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR02 is the currency in which payment is authorized and will be made.</i>	
Must Use	CUR02	100		Currency Code	M ID 3/3
				Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified	
				<i>Use to identify the currency applicable to the code cited in CUR01.</i>	
Not Used	CUR03	280		Exchange Rate	O R 4/10

			Value to be used as a multiplier conversion factor to convert monetary value from one currency to another	
	CUR04	98	Entity Identifier Code	O ID 2/3
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	
			PR	Payer
			<i>Use in conjunction with CUR05, to indicate the currency identified in CUR05 is the currency in which payment is authorized and will be made.</i>	
	CUR05	100	Currency Code	O ID 3/3
			Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified	
			<i>Use in conjunction with CUR04, code PR, to identify the currency in which payment is authorized and will be made,</i>	
Not Used	CUR06	669	Currency Market/Exchange Code	O ID 3/3
			Code identifying the market upon which the currency exchange rate is based	
Not Used	CUR07	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
Not Used	CUR08	373	Date	O DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	
Not Used	CUR09	337	Time	O TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
Not Used	CUR10	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
Not Used	CUR11	373	Date	X DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	
Not Used	CUR12	337	Time	X TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
Not Used	CUR13	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
Not Used	CUR14	373	Date	X DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	
Not Used	CUR15	337	Time	X TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS,	

or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)

Not Used	CUR16	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X	ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time		
Not Used	CUR17	373	Date	X	DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD		
Not Used	CUR18	337	Time	X	TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
Not Used	CUR19	374	Date/Time Qualifier	X	ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time		
Not Used	CUR20	373	Date	X	DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD		
Not Used	CUR21	337	Time	X	TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		

Segment:	FOB F.O.B. Related Instructions
Position:	080
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required. 2 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required. 3 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required. 4 If FOB08 is present, then FOB09 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier. 2 FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location. 3 FOB06 is the code specifying the title passage location. 4 FOB08 is the code specifying the point at which the risk of loss transfers. This may be different than the location specified in FOB02/FOB03 and FOB06/FOB07.
Comments:	
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this segment to specify or modify the FOB point for a Blanket Purchase Agreement, Basic Ordering Agreement, Indefinite Delivery type instrument, or other award instruments against which delivery orders will be placed when such instruments do not specify the FOB point by line item.</i></p> <p><i>2. To specify or modify the FOB point for delivery orders, purchase orders, definitive contracts and similar award instruments, use the 2/FOB/180 segment.</i></p> <p><i>3. Do not use this segment to specify or modify the FOB point if it varies by delivery zone or destinations within a delivery zone. Use the 1/N1/300 loop citing code DZ in N101, identify the delivery zone in N103/104 citing code ZN in N103 and specify the FOB point in N405/406.</i></p> <p><i>4. This segment is not used when the modification is for construction or a service without deliverables.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment	M ID 2/2
			Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges	
			DF	Defined by Buyer and Seller
			<i>Use this code only to satisfy the mandatory nature of this data element. The receiving application should not process this data. FOB terms are defined in the incorporated FOB FAR clause.</i>	
Must Use	FOB02	309	Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
			Code identifying type of location	

Use to identify the FOB point.

DE Destination (Shipping)

OA Origin (After Loading on Equipment)

Use to indicate FOB Origin with transportation charges prepaid by the seller and added as a separate item to the invoice. See FAR clause 52.247-32.

OR Origin (Shipping Point)

TM Terminal

Use in conjunction with FOB03, to indicate that the FOB point for delivery outside the continental United States is located at a transportation terminal and not at origin or destination. FAR clauses 52.247-38, 52.247-39, or a similar FAR clause may apply.

W Worldwide Geographic Location Code

Use to indicate the FOB point for deliveries within the continental United States is destination and the FOB point for deliveries outside the continental United States is origin.

	FOB03	352	Description	O AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
			<i>Use in conjunction with FOB02, code TM, to identify the location of the FOB point. Cite the 5 position United Nations code for ports and other locations (UN/LOCODE) in accordance with the United Nations Location Code Manual.</i>	
Not Used	FOB04	334	Transportation Terms Qualifier Code	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying the source of the transportation terms	
Not Used	FOB05	335	Transportation Terms Code	X ID 3/3
			Code identifying the trade terms which apply to the shipment transportation responsibility	
Not Used	FOB06	309	Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
			Code identifying type of location	
Not Used	FOB07	352	Description	O AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
Not Used	FOB08	54	Risk of Loss Code	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying where responsibility for risk of loss passes	
Not Used	FOB09	352	Description	X AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	

Segment:	SAC Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information
Position:	120
Loop:	SAC Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To request or identify a service, promotion, allowance, or charge; to specify the amount or percentage for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of SAC02 or SAC03 is required. 2 If either SAC03 or SAC04 is present, then the other is required. 3 If either SAC06 or SAC07 is present, then the other is required. 4 If either SAC09 or SAC10 is present, then the other is required. 5 If SAC11 is present, then SAC10 is required. 6 If SAC13 is present, then at least one of SAC02 or SAC04 is required. 7 If SAC14 is present, then SAC13 is required. 8 If SAC16 is present, then SAC15 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If SAC01 is "A" or "C", then at least one of SAC05, SAC07, or SAC08 is required. 2 SAC05 is the total amount for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. If SAC05 is present with SAC07 or SAC08, then SAC05 takes precedence. 3 SAC08 is the allowance or charge rate per unit. 4 SAC10 and SAC11 is the quantity basis when the allowance or charge quantity is different from the purchase order or invoice quantity. SAC10 and SAC11 used together indicate a quantity range, which could be a dollar amount, that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance, or charge. 5 SAC13 is used in conjunction with SAC02 or SAC04 to provide a specific reference number as identified by the code used. 6 SAC14 is used in conjunction with SAC13 to identify an option when there is more than one option of the promotion. 7 SAC16 is used to identify the language being used in SAC15.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 SAC04 may be used to uniquely identify the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. In addition, it may be used in conjunction to further the code in SAC02. 2 In some business applications, it is necessary to advise the trading partner of the actual dollar amount that a particular allowance, charge, or promotion was based on to reduce ambiguity. This amount is commonly referred to as "Dollar Basis Amount". It is represented in the SAC segment in SAC10 using the qualifier "DO" - Dollars in SAC09.
Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>Use this segment to specify or modify services, allowances, discounts, or non-Contract Line Item Number (CLIN) charges and if applicable, quantities applicable to all of the line items. If the services, allowances, discounts, or non-CLIN charges vary by line item, use the 2/SAC/130 segment.</i> 2. <i>Codes used in SAC02 at this location, may not be used in the 2/SAC/130 segment.</i>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data
------	------

Must Use	Des.	Element	Name	Attributes
	SAC01	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator	M ID 1/1
			Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified	
			A Allowance	
			<i>Use to indicate an allowance or discount.</i>	
			C Charge	
			N No Allowance or Charge	
			<i>Use to indicate there is no charge for the service specified in SAC02.</i>	
	SAC02	1300	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code	X ID 4/4
			Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge	
			<i>Any code may be used. The following is a list of preferred codes:</i>	
			A310 Air Express Charge	
			A320 Air Transportation Charge	
			A480 Assembly	
			B180 Cleaning Charge	
			B870 Customs Charge	
			B940 Cutting Charge	
			C000 Defective Allowance	
			C240 Disconnect Charge	
			C260 Discount - Incentive	
			<i>Use in conjunction with SAC05, SAC06/07 or SAC08, to indicate that the contractor offers a discount when payment is made using the government credit card. Identify the discount as a total monetary value in SAC05, or as a percent in SAC06/07, or as a monetary rate in SAC08.</i>	
			C300 Discount - Special	
			<i>Use in conjunction with SAC06/07 or SAC08; and SAC10/11, to indicate an incremental quantity discount. An incremental quantity discount applies only to the quantity units within its specified range. Successive incremental discounts are applied against a total order quantity. For example, if different discounts are given for quantities, 1 - 10, 11 - 20, 21 - 30, etc., use of this code implies that for a quantity of 25, the first discount applies to the first 10 units, the second discount applies to the next 10 units and the third discount applies to the last 5 units. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 (citing code 5 in SAC06) or a monetary value discount in SAC08. Identify the quantity range in SAC10/11. This is contrast to the F910 step ladder discount that applies a single discount to the total line item quantity.</i>	
			C310 Discount	
			<i>Use in conjunction with SAC06/07 or SAC08, to indicate a general discount not related to a quantity or purchase amount. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 or a monetary value discount in SAC08. This general discount may be used in combination with C300</i>	

or F910. Do not include any general discount within the C300 or F910 discount considerations.

C330 *Distribution Fee*
C370 *Diversions Charge*
C580 *Emergency Service*
C590 *Emergency Surcharge*
C880 *Expediting Premium*
D170 *Free Goods*

Use in conjunction with SAC05 or SAC11; and SAC10, to indicate a quantity provided at no cost if a specified monetary value or quantity is purchased, e.g., buy \$100.00 and get 1 free; or buy 10, get 1 free. Identify the "buy" monetary amount in SAC05 or the "buy" quantity in SAC11. Identify the "free" quantity in SAC10.

D290 *Full Truckload Allowance*
D440 *Groupage Discount*

Use in conjunction with SAC06/07 or SAC08; and SAC10 or SAC10/11, to indicate a discount applicable to a total purchase amount meeting or exceeding a specified threshold or range. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 (citing code 2 in SAC06) or the monetary value discount in SAC08. Specify the threshold SAC10 or specify the range in SAC10/11.

D500 *Handling*
D530 *Hazardous Cargo Charge*
D660 *Hook-up Charge*
D820 *Inside Delivery*
D870 *Inspection*
D890 *Installation and Training*
D900 *Installation*
E340 *Less Than Truckload (LTL) Charge*

Use to indicate a charge for less than a full carload or truckload.

E400 *Loading (Labor Charges)*
E930 *One-Day Service*
F150 *Packaging Service*
F460 *Postage*
F560 *Premium Transportation*
F830 *Proof of Delivery*

Use to indicate a charge for preparation of a DD Form 250.

F910 *Quantity Discount*

Use in conjunction with SAC06/07 or SAC08; and SAC10/11, to indicate a step ladder discount applicable to a quantity range. The discount specified for the quantity range containing the total line item quantity is the discount to be applied to the unit price. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 (citing code 5 in SAC06) or a

monetary value discount in SAC08. Identify the quantity range in SAC10/11. This is contrast to the C300 incremental discount that applies to that portion of the total line item quantity within each increment.

G030 *Reconnect Charge*
G350 *Rents and Leases*
G470 *Restocking Charge*
G530 *Rework*
G580 *Royalties*
G600 *Same-Day Service*
G610 *Saturday Delivery*
G660 *Scrap Allowance*
G740 *Service Charge*

Use to indicate a basic charge for a service call. If the charge varies by distance, e.g., a set price within a 25 mile range, another price within a 50 mile range, etc. use SAC09/10/11 to provide that information.

G760 *Set-up*
G870 *Shrink Wrap Charge*
H000 *Special Allowance*
H110 *Special Packaging*
H170 *Special Tooling Charge*
H430 *Storage*
H550 *Surcharge*
H990 *Testing Services Charge*
I260 *Transportation Direct Billing*
I330 *Two-Day Service*
I380 *Unloading (Labor Charges)*
I530 *Volume Discount*

Use in conjunction with SAC06/07 or SAC08; and SAC10 or SAC10/11, to indicate a discount applicable to a total order quantity or total order purchase amount meeting or exceeding a specified threshold or range. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 (citing code 6 in SAC06) or the monetary value discount in SAC08. Specify the threshold SAC10 or specify the range in SAC10/11.

I590 *Warranties*
ZZZZ *Mutually Defined*

Use to indicate a training charge.

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used	SAC03	559	Agency Qualifier Code	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values		
Not Used	SAC04	1301	Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code	X	AN 1/10
			Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge		

SAC05	610	Amount	O N2 1/15
		Monetary amount	
		<i>When SAC02 is code D170, identify the "buy" monetary value to obtain free goods, if applicable. For all other SAC02 codes, see semantic note 2.</i>	
SAC06	378	Allowance/Charge Percent Qualifier	X ID 1/1
		Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent is calculated	
	2	Item Net Cost	
		<i>Use to indicate a percentage applied to the Line Item total amount.</i>	
	5	Base Price per Unit	
		<i>Use to indicate a percentage applied to the Line Item unit price.</i>	
	6	Base Price Amount	
		<i>Use to indicate a percentage applied to the total order purchase amount.</i>	
SAC07	332	Percent	X R 1/6
		Percent expressed as a percent	
		<i>Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	
SAC08	118	Rate	O R 1/9
		Rate expressed in the standard monetary denomination for the currency specified	
		<i>See semantic note 3.</i>	
SAC09	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	X ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
		<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>	
		<i>2. When code M4 is cited and CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount in SAC10 shall be stated as the currency identified in CUR02.</i>	
		<i>3. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
SAC10	380	Quantity	X R 1/15
		Numeric value of quantity	
		<i>1. When SAC02 is code C300, use to identify the lower end of a quantity range that results in an incremental quantity discount.</i>	
		<i>2. When SAC02 is code D170, use to identify the "free" quantity.</i>	

			<p><i>3. When SAC02 is code D440, use to identify the line item total purchase amount that results in a discount.</i></p> <p><i>4. When SAC02 is code F910, use to identify the lower end of a quantity range that results in a step ladder discount.</i></p> <p><i>5. When SAC02 is code G740, use to identify the distance applicable to a service charge, if appropriate.</i></p> <p><i>6. When SAC02 is code I530, use to identify the total order quantity or total order purchase amount that results in a discount.</i></p> <p><i>7. When SAC02 is any other code, use to identify the quantity to which the charge, allowance, or discount applies. In most instances this quantity will be 1, but if a greater quantity applies, cite that quantity.</i></p>
	SAC11	380	<p>Quantity O R 1/15</p> <p>Numeric value of quantity</p> <p><i>1. Use only if SAC10 is used. SAC10/11 are used together to identify a range except when SAC02 is code D170.</i></p> <p><i>2. When SAC02 is code C300, D440, I530 or F910, use to identify the upper end of the quantity range associated with SAC10.</i></p> <p><i>3. When SAC02 is code D170, use to identify the "buy" quantity, if applicable.</i></p> <p><i>4. When SAC02 is any other code, use to identify the upper end of a quantity range to which the charge, allowance, or discount applies.</i></p>
Not Used	SAC12	331	<p>Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code O ID 2/2</p> <p>Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge</p>
	SAC13	127	<p>Reference Identification X AN 1/30</p> <p>Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier</p> <p><i>1. If the discount, allowance, charge, or no charge service applies to a specific delivery zone, identify the zone in this data element. The delivery zones and locations within each zone are identified in the 1/N1/300 loop.</i></p> <p><i>2. To comply with X12 syntax, if SAC14 contains data that is not applicable to a specific delivery zone, cite the word "ALL" in this data element.</i></p>
	SAC14	770	

			<i>discount group (e.g., DG-3) when the discount can be earned by combining quantities or purchase amounts from line items in a discount group.</i>	
Not Rec	SAC15	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content <i>1. Use, if necessary, to provide text information related to the information provided within this segment.</i> <i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by means of codes or data values within the transaction set.</i>	X AN 1/80
Not Used	SAC16	819	Language Code Code designating the language used in text, from a standard code list maintained by the International Standards Organization (ISO 639)	O ID 2/3

Segment:	ITD Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale
Position:	130
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	5
Purpose:	To specify terms of sale
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If ITD03 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required. 2 If ITD08 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required. 3 If ITD09 is present, then at least one of ITD10 or ITD11 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 ITD15 is the percentage applied to a base amount used to determine a late payment charge.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If the code in ITD01 is "04", then ITD07 or ITD09 is required and either ITD10 or ITD11 is required; if the code in ITD01 is "05", then ITD06 or ITD07 is required.
Notes:	<i>Use this segment to specify or modify prompt payment discounts, the frequency of contractor billings and to provide additional information associated with payments.</i>

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
ITD01	336	Terms Type Code	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying type of payment terms	
		02 End of Month (EOM)	
		07 Extended	
		<i>Use to indicate quarterly billings.</i>	
		20 Progress Payment	
		Term at which progress payments are authorized by the terms of the contract	
		<i>1. Use to indicate that progress payments are authorized.</i>	
		<i>2. When used, the Progress Payment rate, liquidation rate or alternate liquidation rate, may be specified in the 1/PCT/276 segment if they are other than the customary rates.</i>	
		21 Fast Pay	
		Code indicating that an invoice is subject to accelerated payment	
		PP Prepayment	
		<i>Use to indicate that advance payments are authorized.</i>	
Not Used	ITD02	333 Terms Basis Date Code	O ID 1/2

			Code identifying the beginning of the terms period	
	ITD03	338	Terms Discount Percent	O R 1/6
			Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date	
			<i>Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	
Not Used	ITD04	370	Terms Discount Due Date	X DT 8/8
			Date payment is due if discount is to be earned expressed in format CCYYMMDD	
	ITD05	351	Terms Discount Days Due	X N0 1/3
			Number of days in the terms discount period by which payment is due if terms discount is earned	
			<i>Use in conjunction with ITD03.</i>	
Not Used	ITD06	446	Terms Net Due Date	O DT 8/8
			Date when total invoice amount becomes due expressed in format CCYYMMDD	
	ITD07	386	Terms Net Days	O N0 1/3
			Number of days until total invoice amount is due (discount not applicable)	
Not Used	ITD08	362	Terms Discount Amount	O N2 1/10
			Total amount of terms discount	
Not Used	ITD09	388	Terms Deferred Due Date	O DT 8/8
			Date deferred payment or percent of invoice payable is due expressed in format CCYYMMDD	
Not Used	ITD10	389	Deferred Amount Due	X N2 1/10
			Deferred amount due for payment	
Not Used	ITD11	342	Percent of Invoice Payable	X R 1/5
			Amount of invoice payable expressed in percent	
Not Used	ITD12	352	Description	O AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
Not Used	ITD13	765	Day of Month	X N0 1/2
			The numeric value of the day of the month between 1 and the maximum day of the month being referenced	
	ITD14	107	Payment Method Code	O ID 1/2
			Code identifying type of payment procedures	
			E Electronic Payment System	
			<i>Use to indicate Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT).</i>	
Not Used	ITD15	954	Percent	O R 1/10
			Percentage expressed as a decimal	

Segment: **DTM** Date/Time Reference

Position: 150

Loop:

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 10

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

Syntax Notes:

- 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM05 is required.
- 2 If DTM04 is present, then DTM03 is required.
- 3 If either DTM05 or DTM06 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Notes:

1. Use this segment to specify or modify dates that apply to the award instrument. Use the 2/DTM/200 segment to specify or modify delivery and other dates that apply to the line items.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>		<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
		007	Effective	
			<i>Use in conjunction with DTM05 code RD8 to indicate the ordering period of an Agreement or an IDC award instrument per FAR clause 52.216-18. Specify the date range in DTM06.</i>	
		093	Contract Expiration	
			<i>Use to indicate the expiration date for an award instrument.</i>	
		181	Stop Work (as of)	
		376	Delivery End	
			The date that deliveries will end	
			<i>Use to indicate the date after which the contractor is not required to make deliveries per FAR clause 52.216-20/21/22.</i>	
		467	Signature	
			Date on which the accompanying signature was received	
			<i>Use to indicate the date that the modification was signed if different from the effective date specified in BCH11.</i>	
		997	Quote to be Received By	
			A date on which or before a quote must be received at a location specified in an RFQ	

Use to indicate the date an offer is due when an unpriced modification is issued.

	DTM02	373	Date	X	DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD		
Not Used	DTM03	337	Time	X	TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
Not Used	DTM04	623	Time Code	O	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow		
	DTM05	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID 2/3
			Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format		
			RD8		
			Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD		
			A range of dates expressed in the format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD where CCYY is the numerical expression of the century CC and year YY, MM is the numerical expression of the month within the year, and DD is the numerical expression of the day within the year; the first occurrence of CCYYMMDD is the beginning date and the second occurrence is the ending date		
			<i>Use in conjunction with DTM01 code 007.</i>		
	DTM06	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN 1/35
			Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times		

Segment: **LDT** Lead Time
Position: 160
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 12
Purpose: To specify lead time for availability of products and services
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes: 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.
Comments: 1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.
Notes:

1. Use this segment to specify or modify lead times that apply to the receipt of a performance or payment bond and to specify or modify a delivery lead time for all the line items in a basic award instrument. When the delivery lead time varies by line item in , use the 2/LDT/332 segment.

2. Codes used at this location may not be used in the 2/LDT/332 segment.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u> <u>Name</u>	
Must Use	LDT01 345 Lead Time Code	M ID 2/2

Code indicating the time range

AE From date of PO receipt to shipment

Use to indicate the delivery lead time for all line items in a basic award instrument against which delivery orders will be placed when such instruments do not specify the lead time by line item.

AF From date of PO receipt to delivery

Use to indicate the delivery lead time for all line items in a basic award instrument against which delivery orders will be placed when such instruments do not specify the lead time by line item.

AR From Date of Award to Government Receipt of Bond

AV From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery

Use to indicate the delivery lead time for all line items in a basic award instrument against which delivery orders will be placed when such instruments do not specify the lead time by line item.

AW From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery

Use to indicate the delivery lead time for all line items in a basic award instrument against which delivery orders will be placed when such

instruments do not specify the lead time by line item.

AX

From Date of Award to Date of Completion

Use to indicate the delivery lead time for all line items in a basic award instrument against which delivery orders will be placed when such instruments do not specify the lead time by line item.

AY

From Date of Award to Date of Delivery

Use to indicate the delivery lead time for all line items in a basic award instrument against which delivery orders will be placed when such instruments do not specify the lead time by line item.

BC

From Date of Award to Commencement of Performance

Use in construction contracts to indicate a lead time from the date of a Notice to Proceed to the date of the commencement of performance.

BE

From Date of Option Exercise to Date of Completion

Use in construction contracts to indicate a lead time from the date of a Notice to Proceed to the date of completion.

Must Use	LDT02	380	Quantity	M R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity	
Must Use	LDT03	344	Unit of Time Period or Interval	M ID 2/2
			Code indicating the time period or interval	
			DA Calendar Days	
			DW Work Days	
			MO Month	
Not Used	LDT04	373	Date	O DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	

Segment:	PID Product/Item Description
Position:	190
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	200
Purpose:	To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required. 2 At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required. 3 If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required. 4 If PID08 is present, then PID04 is required. 5 If PID09 is present, then PID05 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to. 2 PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes. 3 PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A "Y" indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item; an "N" indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate. 4 PID09 is used to identify the language being used in PID05.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If PID01 equals "F", then PID05 is used. If PID01 equals "S", then PID04 is used. If PID01 equals "X", then both PID04 and PID05 are used. 2 Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment. 3 PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.
Notes:	<i>Use this segment to provide the title of a Grant.</i>

Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data	Attributes
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u> <u>Name</u>	
Must Use	PID01	349 Item Description Type Code indicating the format of a description F Free-form	M ID 1/1
Not Used	PID02	750 Product/Process Characteristic Code Code identifying the general class of a product or process characteristic	O ID 2/3
Not Used	PID03	559 Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	X ID 2/2
Not Used	PID04	751 Product Description Code A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic	X AN 1/12
	PID05	352 Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content <i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by means of codes or data values within the transaction set.</i>	X AN 1/80
Not Used	PID06	752 Surface/Layer/Position Code	O ID 2/2

			Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described	
Not Used	PID07	822	Source Subqualifier	O AN 1/15
			A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	
Not Used	PID08	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	O ID 1/1
			Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response	
Not Used	PID09	819	Language Code	O ID 2/3
			Code designating the language used in text, from a standard code list maintained by the International Standards Organization (ISO 639)	

Segment:	MEA Measurements
Position:	200
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	40
Purpose:	To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights (See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001)
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required. 2 If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required. 3 If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required. 4 If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required. 5 Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.
Semantic Notes:	1 MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.
Comments:	1 When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed, use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.
Notes:	<i>Use this segment to specify or modify the time period for a warranty that applies to the entire award instrument. Use also to specify or modify time periods for ordering restrictions identified in the 1/CTB/267 segment.</i>

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	MEA01	737		Measurement Reference ID Code	O ID 2/2
				Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies	
			OL	Order Limits	
				<i>Use in conjunction with MEA04-1 code DA to indicate the number of days over which a series of orders will be considered as one order for applying maximum order limitations per FAR clause 52.216-19.</i>	
			RS	Response Time	
				<i>Use in conjunction with MEA04-1 code DA to indicate the number of days within which the contractor must reject an order exceeding the maximum order limitations per FAR clause 52.216-19.</i>	
			WR	Warranty	
				<i>Use in conjunction with MEA03/04-1 to indicate a warranty period.</i>	
Not Used	MEA02	738		Measurement Qualifier	O ID 1/3
				Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies	
	MEA03	739		Measurement Value	X R 1/20

			The value of the measurement	
Must Use	MEA04	C001	Composite Unit of Measure	X
			To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)	
Must Use	C00101	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	M ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
			DA Days	
			<i>Use in conjunction with MEA01 code OL, RS, or WR.</i>	
			LL Lifetime	
			A duration ending with the death of the individual	
			<i>Use in conjunction with MEA01 code WR.</i>	
			MO Months	
			<i>Use in conjunction with MEA01 code WR.</i>	
			YR Years	
			<i>Use in conjunction with MEA01 code WR.</i>	
Not Used	C00102	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00103	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	C00104	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
Not Used	C00105	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00106	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	C00107	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
Not Used	C00108	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00109	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	C00110	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
Not Used	C00111	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00112	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10

			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	C00113	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
Not Used	C00114	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00115	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	MEA05	740	Range Minimum	X R 1/20
			The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range	
Not Used	MEA06	741	Range Maximum	X R 1/20
			The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range	
Not Used	MEA07	935	Measurement Significance Code	O ID 2/2
			Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value	
Not Used	MEA08	936	Measurement Attribute Code	X ID 2/2
			Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined	
Not Used	MEA09	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O ID 2/2
			Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described	
Not Used	MEA10	1373	Measurement Method or Device	O ID 2/4
			The method or device used to record the measurement	

Segment:	PWK Paperwork
Position:	210
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	25
Purpose:	To identify the type or transmission or both of paperwork or supporting information
Syntax Notes:	1 If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number. 2 PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report. 3 PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report.
Notes:	1. <i>Use this segment to specify or modify paperwork information that applies to all of the line items. Use the 2/PWK/070 segment if the information varies by line item.</i> 2. <i>Use this segment to identify paperwork required to pass between the buyer and the seller and how that paperwork is to be transmitted.</i> 3. <i>Codes used in PWK01 at this location may not be used in the 2/PWK/070 segment.</i>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Attributes
Des.	Element Name	
Must Use PWK01	755 Report Type Code	M ID 2/2
	Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item	
	<i>Use to identify the type of paper work that is being provided to or must be provided by the contractor.</i>	
	25 Purchase Plan	
	<i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2, to indicate a make or buy plan.</i>	
	27 Contract Delivery Schedule	
	<i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2, to indicate a General Services Administration Form 1611 or similar document. When used, code 7P should be cited in PWK04.</i>	
	35 Subcontractor Plan	
	<i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2.</i>	
	AE Attachment	
	<i>Use in conjunction with PWK07 and PWK08-1, code PV, to indicate some additional document, e.g., list of government furnished property, related</i>	

	<i>to the award instrument or modification is being sent by means other than within the transaction set. Specify the nature of the document in PWK07.</i>
BA	Budget <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2, to indicate a Grant financial report.</i>
C1	Cost Data Summary <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2, to indicate non-certified cost and price data.</i>
C5	Certified Cost and Price Data <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2.</i>
C6	Wage Determination <i>Use in conjunction with the 1/N9/285 segment, N901 code 2Y and PWK08-1, code PV, to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination.</i>
DW	Drawing(s) <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code PV.</i>
EL	Eligibility <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2, to indicate a Grant disclosure report.</i>
KF	Support Documents <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2, to indicate Grant supporting technical documentation.</i>
MR	Material Inspection and Receiving Report <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2.</i>
MS	Material Safety Data Sheet <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2.</i>
PD	Proof of Delivery <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2.</i>
PJ	Purchasing Specification Specifications, generated by a customer, setting acceptance limits on the properties or performance of the product being purchased; purchasing specifications may additionally supply instructions for packaging, transportation, delivery, and payments <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code PV, to indicate a Statement of Work (SOW).</i>
PM	Proof of Insurance <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2.</i>
PP	

			<i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2, and the I/AMT/277 segment, AMT01 code B0.</i>
	RE	Performance Bond	<i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2, and the I/AMT/277 segment, AMT01 code 9E.</i>
	SF	Contract Security Classification Specification	<i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code PV, to indicate that additional information relative to the Contract Security Classification Specification transmitted in this transaction set will be provided.</i>
	SP	Specification	<i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code PV.</i>
	US	"BUY AMERICA" Certification of Compliance	<i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2.</i>
	WP	Work Progress	<i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2, to indicate a Grant progress report.</i>
PWK02	756	Report Transmission Code	O ID 1/2
		Code defining timing, transmission method or format by which reports are to be sent	
		<i>While any listed code can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated paperwork can be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets specifically designed for the purpose.</i>	
	BM	By Mail	<i>Use to indicate transmittal via the United States Postal Service (USPS).</i>
	CF	Courier	<i>Use to indicate transmittal via a commercial express courier service, e. g. Federal Express Service.</i>
	DA	Data	<i>Use in conjunction with PWK07 to indicate other forms of electronic transfer.</i>
	EL	Electronically Only	<i>1. Use to indicate that data has been or should be sent by a separate EDI transaction set.</i> <i>2. If the data has been sent by a separate EDI transaction set, use in conjunction with the I/N9/285 segment, N901 code TN, to identify the unique number of the transaction set.</i>
	EM	E-Mail	
	FT	File Transfer	

			<i>Use to indicate File Transfer Protocol (FTP).</i>
		FX	By Fax
		IA	Electronic Image
			<i>Use in conjunction with PWK07 to indicate the World Wide Web.</i>
		WS	With Shipment (With Package)
PWK03	757	Report Copies Needed	O N0 1/2
		The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee	
		<i>The number of copies is assumed to be 1 unless a greater number is specified in this data element.</i>	
PWK04	98	Entity Identifier Code	O ID 2/3
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	
		<i>Use in conjunction with the same values in the 1/N1/300 segment to identify the recipient of the paperwork. If there is more than one recipient for the same paperwork item, use multiple repetitions of the PWK segment with the same report code in PWK01. Optionally, identify the recipient's communication number in the 1/PER/350 segment.</i>	
		7D	Contracting Officer Representative
		7N	Party to Receive Proposal
		7P	Transportation Office
		BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)
			<i>Use to indicate the Contracting Officer.</i>
		C4	Contract Administration Office
			Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area
		HMI	Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) Recipient
			<i>Use in conjunction with PWK01 code MS to indicate the Agency's Hazardous Material Information System (HMIS) central focal point to whom Material Safety Data Sheets are to be sent.</i>
		KF	Audit Office
			The office performing the audit
		KG	Project Manager
			The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project
			<i>Use to indicate the government party responsible for a project to include the Advisor under a Grant.</i>

			KY	Technical Office	
Not Used	PWK05	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X	ID 1/2
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)		
Not Used	PWK06	67	Identification Code	X	AN 2/80
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	PWK07	352	Description	O	AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
			<i>1. Use only if necessary to provide additional information or instructions applicable to a specific paperwork item.</i>		
			<i>2. When PWK01 is code AE, use to identify the document.</i>		
			<i>3. When PWK02 is code DA, use to identify the other form of electronic transfer.</i>		
			<i>4. When PWK02 is code IA, use to identify the Universal Resource Locator (URL).</i>		
			<i>5. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by means of codes or data values within the transaction set.</i>		
Must Use	PWK08	C002	Actions Indicated	O	
			Actions to be performed on the piece of paperwork identified		
Must Use	C00201	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code	M	ID 1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required		
		2	Report to be Filed		
			<i>Use in conjunction with PWK01 code 25, 27, 35, BA, C1, C5, EL, KF, MR, MS, PD, PM, PP, RD, RE, US, or WP, to indicate the specified paperwork is required to be provided by the contractor.</i>		
		PV	Provided		
			<i>Use in conjunction with PWK01 code AE, C6, DW, PJ, SF, or SP, to indicate the specified paperwork will be provided by the buyer.</i>		
Not Used	C00202	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code	O	ID 1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required		
Not Used	C00203	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code	O	ID 1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is		

860 - Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated

			required	
Not Used	C00204	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code	O ID 1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	
Not Used	C00205	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code	O ID 1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	
Not Used	PWK09	1525	Request Category Code	O ID 1/2

Segment: **CTB** Restrictions/Conditions
Position: 267
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To specify restrictions/conditions (such as shipping, ordering)
Syntax Notes:

- 1 At least one of CTB02 CTB04 or CTB06 is required.
- 2 If either CTB03 or CTB04 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either CTB05 or CTB06 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:**Comments:****Notes:**

1. Use this segment to specify or modify conditions that apply to a basic award instrument or to orders placed under a basic award instrument, e.g., a requirements or indefinite quantity type award instrument. For line item conditions, use the 2/CTB/286 segment.

2. Time periods associated with ordering restrictions are specified in the 1/MEA/200 segment.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	CTB01	688	Restrictions/Conditions Qualifier	M ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type of restriction/condition	
			OR Ordering	
Not Rec	CTB02	352	Description	X AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
			<i>1. Use, if necessary, to identify restrictions/conditions that cannot be identified in a codified form or to provide additional information related to a restriction/conditions.</i>	
			<i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by means of codes or data values within the transaction set.</i>	
	CTB03	673	Quantity Qualifier	X ID 2/2
			Code specifying the type of quantity	
		57	Minimum Order Quantity	
			<i>Use to indicate the required minimum quantity per order against a basic award instrument per FAR clause 52.216-19.</i>	
		70	Maximum Order Quantity	
			<i>Use to indicate the allowable maximum quantity per order against a basic award instrument per</i>	

			<i>FAR clause 52.216-19.</i>
	8H	Minimum	<i>Use to indicate the minimum quantity that the Government is obligated to purchase throughout the ordering period of a basic award instrument per FAR clause 52.216-22.</i>
	M2	Maximum	<i>Use to indicate the maximum quantity that the Government is obligated to purchase throughout the ordering period of a basic award instrument per FAR clause 52.216-21. Quantities above the maximum may be acquired from other sources.</i>
	MQ	Maximum Ship Quantity	<i>Use to indicate the maximum quantity that the contractor is obligated to deliver throughout the ordering period of a basic award instrument per FAR clause 52.216-22.</i>
CTB04	380	Quantity	X R 1/15
		Numeric value of quantity	
CTB05	522	Amount Qualifier Code	X ID 1/3
		Code to qualify amount	
	KJ	Minimum Contract Amount	<i>Use to indicate the minimum monetary amount that the Government is obligated to purchase throughout the ordering period of a basic award instrument per FAR clause 52.216-22.</i>
	LQ	Maximum Potential Liability	<i>Use to indicate the maximum monetary amount that the Government is obligated to purchase throughout the ordering period of a basic award instrument per FAR clause 52.216-21.</i>
	MA	Maximum Amount	<i>Use to indicate the allowable maximum monetary amount per order against a basic award instrument per FAR clause 52.216-19.</i>
	MO	Minimum Order Value	
		Minimum value of order allowed	<i>Use to indicate the required minimum monetary amount per order against a basic award instrument per FAR clause 52.216-19.</i>
	VZ	Maximum Transfer	<i>Use to indicate the contractor's maximum delivery obligation throughout the ordering period of a</i>

basic award instrument, expressed as a monetary amount per FAR clause 52.216-22.

CTB06	610	Amount	X	N2 1/15
		Monetary amount		

Segment:	G53 Maintenance Type
Position:	274
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional (Must Use)
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To identify the specific type of item maintenance
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	<i>Use ONLY 1 iteration of this segment to identify the type of change this modification makes to table 1 of the award instrument to which the modification applies. Changes made to table 2 of the award instrument are identified in POC02 of this transaction set.</i>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u> <u>Name</u>	<u>ID</u>
Must Use	G5301	M
	875	ID 3/3
	Maintenance Type Code	
	Code identifying the specific type of item maintenance	
	008	Verified
	<p><i>1. Use to indicate that no change is occurring to the data conveyed in table 1 of the award instrument being modified as conformed by any previous modifications. In this instance, table 1 shall contain all applicable data elements in the 1/ST/010, 1/BCH/020, 1/DTM/150 (DTM01 code 467), 1/G53/274, and 1/N1/300 segments. All changes to data conveyed in this modification are contained in table 2 and possibly table 3.</i></p> <p><i>2. When this code is used, no table 1 segments, other than those specified in note 1, shall be transmitted.</i></p>	
	024	Cancellation or Termination
	<p><i>Use in conjunction with the 1/BCH/020 segment, BCH01 code 01.</i></p>	
	125	Re-Write
	<p><i>1. Use only when this modification action is a total and complete replacement of table 1 of the award instrument; that is, a conformed copy of the table 1 data from the basic award instrument and all modifications thereto.</i></p> <p><i>2. When this code is used, transmit ALL table 1</i></p>	

segments and loop iterations that are required to specify the award instrument as it currently exists.

Segment:	TXI Tax Information
Position:	275
Loop:	
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify tax information
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of TXI02 TXI03 or TXI06 is required. 2 If either TXI04 or TXI05 is present, then the other is required. 3 If TXI08 is present, then TXI03 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 TXI02 is the monetary amount of the tax. 2 TXI03 is the tax percent expressed as a decimal. 3 TXI07 is a code indicating the relationship of the price or amount to the associated segment.
Comments:	
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this segment to specify or modify taxes that apply to the total order amount. Use the 2/TXI/290 segment to identify taxes that apply to individual line item amounts.</i></p> <p><i>2. Codes used in TXI01 at this location may not be used in the 2/TXI/290 segment.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	TXI01	963	Tax Type Code Code specifying the type of tax <i>Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/2
	TXI02	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount	X R 1/18
	TXI03	954	Percent Percentage expressed as a decimal <i>Cite 4.25% as .0425; cite 3% as .03 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	X R 1/10
Not Used	TXI04	955	Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier Code identifying the source of the data used in tax jurisdiction code	X ID 2/2
Not Used	TXI05	956	Tax Jurisdiction Code Code identifying the taxing jurisdiction	X AN 1/10
	TXI06	441	Tax Exempt Code Code identifying exemption status from sales and use tax 3 Exempt (For Resale) 8 Exempt (Sale to U.S. Government)	X ID 1/1

Rec	TXI07	662	Relationship Code	O ID 1/1
			Code indicating the relationship between entities	
		A	Add	
			<i>Use to indicate that the tax is to be added to the total order amount.</i>	
		D	Delete	
			<i>Use to indicate that the tax has been deleted from the total order amount.</i>	
		I	Included	
			<i>Use to indicate that the tax is included in the total order amount.</i>	
	TXI08	828	Dollar Basis For Percent	O R 1/9
			Dollar basis to be used in the percent calculation of the allowance, charge or tax	
	TXI09	325	Tax Identification Number	O AN 1/20
			Number assigned to a purchaser (buyer, orderer) by a taxing jurisdiction (state, county, etc.); often called a tax exemption number or certificate number	
			<i>Use in conjunction with TXI06, to provide the purchasing activity's tax exempt number when required by the taxing jurisdiction.</i>	
	TXI10	350	Assigned Identification	O AN 1/20
			Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	
			<i>Use in conjunction with TXI07 code A to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which a tax is applicable. These codes and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/277 loop.</i>	

Segment: **PCT** Percent Amounts
Position: 276
Loop:
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To qualify percent amounts and supply percent amounts
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Notes: *1. Use this segment to specify or modify a percentage that applies to all of the line items. If the percentage varies by line item, use the 2/PCT/276 segment.*
2. Codes used in PCT01 at this location may not be used in the 2/PCT/276 segment.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>		
Must Use	PCT01	1004	Percent Qualifier	M ID 1/2
			Code to qualify percent	
		18	Percent of Value	
			<i>Use to indicate the fee or profit percentage based on cost.</i>	
		80	Percentage of Time	
			<i>Use to indicate the fee or profit percentage based on hours.</i>	
		CR	Contractor Share Ratio	
			<i>Use to indicate the contractor's portion of the target cost associated with an award instrument pricing arrangement.</i>	
		CS	Customer Share Ratio	
			<i>Use to indicate the Government's portion of the target cost associated with an award instrument pricing arrangement.</i>	
		EF	Escalation Factor	
			<i>Use to indicate the economic price adjustment limitation.</i>	
		RG	Progress Payment Rate	
			<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/ITD/130 segment, ITD01 code 20, to indicate a Progress Payment rate that is other than the customary rate.</i>	
		RL	Progress Payment Liquidation Rate	
			<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/ITD/130 segment,</i>	

				<i>ITD01 code 20.</i>
				RR
				Alternate Progress Payment Liquidation Rate
				<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/ITD/130 segment, ITD01 code 20.</i>
Must Use	PCT02	954	Percent	M R 1/10
				Percentage expressed as a decimal
				<i>Cite 4.25% as .0425; cite 3% as .03 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>

Segment: **AMT** Monetary Amount
Position: 277
Loop: AMT Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To indicate the total monetary amount
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes:

1. Use this segment to specify or modify the total amount of obligated funds for each accounting classification cited in the 1/FA1/282 loop. Use also to specify or modify amounts associated with incentive, award fee, fixed-fee, or cost sharing award instruments when the amounts apply to all of the line items; to specify the amount due the contractor from a termination for convenience; or to specify the increases or decreases to amounts associated with accounting data ACRNs. There must be an AMT segment transmitted, citing code KC in AMT01, for each accounting classification cited in the 1/FA1/282 loop of this modification.

2. The following table identifies how each code listed in AMT01, other than codes 9E, B0, KC, ZR and ZS, are to be used depending on the code cited in BCH12.

COST, FEE, AND PRICE EXPRESSION TABLE

<i>BCH12</i>	<i>AMT01</i>	<i>AMT01</i>
<i>Code</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Code</i>
<i>CA/CY</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>Target Cost</i>
<i>CA/CY</i>	<i>32</i>	<i>Target Fee</i>
<i>CA/CY</i>	<i>AEG</i>	<i>Minimum Fee</i>
<i>CA/CY</i>	<i>AEH</i>	<i>Maximum Fee</i>
<i>CH</i>	<i>FQ</i>	<i>Contractor Firm Share</i>
<i>CH</i>	<i>FR</i>	<i>Estimated Government Share</i>
<i>CS</i>	<i>N/A</i>	<i>Use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT</i>
<i>CW/CX</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>Cost</i>
<i>CW</i>	<i>AEF</i>	<i>Base Fee</i>
<i>CW</i>	<i>AEE</i>	<i>Award Fee</i>
<i>CX</i>	<i>FE</i>	<i>Fixed Fee</i>
<i>FB/FC</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>Target Cost</i>
<i>FB/FC</i>	<i>32</i>	<i>Target Profit</i>
<i>FB/FC</i>	<i>30</i>	<i>Price Ceiling</i>
<i>FD</i>	<i>N/A</i>	<i>For fixed-price contracts with prospective price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 29 for contract total amount; and use the 2/AMT/590 segment code 1 when CN101 in the 2/CN1/025 segment is code FR for Firm Fixed Price Items, and code 29 when CN101 is code FD for redeterminable items without a ceiling price or code 30 for redeterminable</i>

items with a ceiling price.

FM **N/A** *For fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 30 for contract ceiling price; and use the 2/AMT/590 segment code 30 when CN101 in the 2/CN1/025 segment is code FM for fixed ceiling price if items subject to differing contract type are present in the same contract.*

FF/FG	ZQ	Initial Target Cost
FF/FG	K4	Initial Target Profit
FF/FG	AEH	Target Profit Ceiling
FF/FG	AEG	Target Profit Floor
FF/FG	30	Ceiling Price
FF/FG	35	Firm Target Cost
FH	33	Fixed Price
FH	AEF	Base Fee
FH	AEE	Award Fee
FJ/FX/LH/TM	N/A	<i>Use the 2/AMT/590 segment, code 1 for fixed price line items; and the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT for contract total amount</i>
FK	N/A	No cost or price information required.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	AMT01	522 Amount Qualifier Code	M ID 1/3
		Code to qualify amount	
		<p>1. For the correct use of the following codes in various fee and profit arrangements by type of contract, see the table above.</p> <p>2. Codes 9E, B0, DQ, KC, ZR, and ZS are to be used in accordance with the notes or definition associated with each code.</p>	
		30 Contract Ceiling	The ceiling price applicable to defined effort
		32 Target Fee or Profit Amount	The fee (can also be percent) of profit that will apply to defined contract effort
		33 Original Contract Target Cost	Value of the original negotiated contract
		35 Current Target Cost	Sum of Original Contract Target Cost and Negotiated Contract Changes
		9E Specific Performance	<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/PWK/210 segment,</i>

				<i>PWK01 code RE, to indicate the amount of the performance bond.</i>
		AEE	Award Fee	
		AEF	Base Fee	
		AEG	Target Profit Floor	
		AEH	Target Profit Ceiling	
		B0	Bond	
				<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/PWK/210 segment, PWK01 code RD, to indicate the amount of the payment bond.</i>
		DQ	Settlement	
				<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/BCH/020 segment, BCH15 code KT, to indicate the amount due the contractor resulting from a termination for convenience.</i>
		FE	Fee	
		FQ	Firm Contractor Share	
		FR	Estimated Government Share	
		K4	Initial Target Fee	
		KC	Obligated	
			An amount a party has an obligation to pay upon a successful performance by another party, (e.g., funds obligated on a contract)	
				<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/REF/279 segment and the 1/FA1/282 loop to indicate an obligate amount. Cite any associated accounting code in REF01, e.g., code AX for the ACRN and cite the applicable line of accounting in the 1/FA2/283 segment, by using appropriate FA201 codes.</i>
		ZQ	Initial Target Cost	
		ZR	Increase	
				<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/REF/279 segment, to indicate the net increase to an accounting classification as a result of this modification.</i>
		ZS	Decrease	
				<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/REF/279 segment, to indicate the net decrease to an accounting classification as a result of this modification.</i>
Must Use	AMT02	782	Monetary Amount	M R 1/18
			Monetary amount	
Not Used	AMT03	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code	O ID 1/1
			Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit	

Segment:	REF Reference Identification
Position:	279
Loop:	AMT Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify identifying information
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required. 2 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required. 3 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.
Comments:	
Notes:	<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/AMT/277 segment, AMT01 code KC, ZR, or ZS, to identify a number or a code applicable to the financial accounting data cited in the following or previous FA1 loop. This number or code can be cited in the 2/REF/600 segment in place of repeating the accounting data at the Detail level when it is necessary to associate the accounting data with an amount cited in the 2/AMT/590 segment.</i>

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification 1Z Financial Detail Code ACT Accounting Code AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN) FU Fund Code Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund P4 Project Code TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)	M ID 2/3
	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
Not Used	REF03	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	X AN 1/80
Not Used	REF04	C040	Reference Identifier To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	O
Not Used	C04001	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	M ID 2/3

			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
Not Used	C04002	127	Reference Identification	M AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
Not Used	C04003	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	X ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
Not Used	C04004	127	Reference Identification	X AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
Not Used	C04005	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	X ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
Not Used	C04006	127	Reference Identification	X AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	

Segment: **FA1** Type of Financial Accounting Data
Position: 282
Loop: FA1 Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To specify the organization controlling the content of the accounting citation, and the purpose associated with the accounting citation

Syntax Notes:

- Semantic Notes:**
- 1 FA101 Identifies the organization controlling the assignment of financial accounting information.
 - 2 FA102 Identifies the purpose of the accounting allowance or charge information.

Comments:

Notes: *Use this loop in conjunction with the 1/AMT/277 segment, AMT01 code KC.*

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	FA101	559	Agency Qualifier Code	M ID 2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	
			DF Department of Defense (DoD)	
			<i>Use to indicate that the Component originating the funds is a Department of Defense agency, including DLA.</i>	
			DN Department of the Navy	
			<i>Includes the Marine Corps.</i>	
			DY Department of Air Force	
			DZ Department of Army	
			FG Federal Government	
Not Used	FA102	1300	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code	O ID 4/4
			Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge	
Not Used	FA103	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator	O ID 1/1
			Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified	

Segment: **FA2** Accounting Data
Position: 283
Loop: FA1 Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Mandatory
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To specify the detailed accounting data
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:
Notes: *Use this segment to identify a component of the line of accounting.*

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	FA201	1196 Breakdown Structure Detail Code	M ID 2/2
Codes identifying details relating to a reporting breakdown structure tree			
		18 Funds Appropriation	
		Coding to track the source of funds (such as various government agencies)	
		<i>Use to indicate the basic appropriation number (department code through appropriation limit). Example: 1717979818100400.</i>	
		A1 Department Indicator	
		A2 Transfer from Department	
		A3 Fiscal Year Indicator	
		A4 Basic Symbol Number	
		A5 Sub-class	
		A6 Sub-Account Symbol	
		B1 Budget Activity Number	
		B2 Budget Sub-activity Number	
		C1 Program Element	
		C2 Project Task or Budget Subline	
		C3 Budget Restriction	
		D1 Defense Agency Allocation Recipient	
		D2 Defense Agency Sub-allocation Recipient	
		D3 Component Allocation Recipient	
		D4 Component Sub-allocation Recipient	
		D5 Allotment Recipient	
		D6 Sub-allotment Recipient	
		D7 Work Center Recipient	
		E1 Major Reimbursement Source Code	
		E2 Detail Reimbursement Source Code	

E3	Customer Indicator
F1	Object Class
F2	Object Sub-class
F3	Government or Public Sector Identifier
F4	Country Code
G1	Program or Planning Code
G2	Special Interest Code or Special Program Cost Code
H1	Cost Code
H2	Labor Type Code
H3	Cost Allocation Code
H4	Classification Code
I1	Abbreviated Department of Defense (DoD) Budget and Accounting Classification Code (BACC)
J1	Document or Record Reference Number
L1	Accounting Installation Number

Use to indicate the Accountable Station Number. The Accountable Station Code is the Fiscal Station Number (FSN) of both the Army and the Office of the Secretary of Defense (OSD), the Authorization Accounting Activity (AAA) of the Navy, or the Accounting and Disbursing Station Number (ADSN) used by the Air Force. The Accountable Station Codes (TAC3) are published in the DoD 7000.14-R (Financial Management Regulation). Civilian Agencies will cite their equivalent organization code.

N1	Transaction Type
P1	Disbursing Station Number
P2	International Balance of Payments (IBOP) Code
P3	Voucher Number
ZZ	Mutually Defined

Use to indicate the balance of the financial accounting data which should include the Accountable Station Number identified by the use of code L1 in another iteration of this segment.

Must Use	FA202	1195	Financial Information Code	M AN 1/80
Code representing financial accounting information				

Segment: **N9** **Reference Identification**
Position: 285
Loop: N9 Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To transmit identifying information as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier

Syntax Notes:

- 1 At least one of N902 or N903 is required.
- 2 If N906 is present, then N905 is required.
- 3 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required.
- 4 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

- 1 N906 reflects the time zone which the time reflects.
- 2 N907 contains data relating to the value cited in N902.

Comments:

Notes:

1. Use this loop to specify or modify various references that are applicable to the entire award instrument. If the references vary by line item, use the 2/N9/320 segment.
2. When citing a clause in N902, the date of the clause **MUST** be cited in N904 and the title of the clause may be optionally cited in the following MSG segment. If an alternate is cited in N907-1/N907-2, the date of the alternate **MUST** be cited in the 1/DTM/287 segment citing code 102 in DTM01.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	N901	128	Reference Identification Qualifier
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification
		2E	Foreign Military Sales Case Number
			A reference number designating the foreign military sale records
			<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/N1/300 segment, N101 code CY, to indicate a Foreign Military Sale (FMS).</i>
		2S	Catalog
			<i>Use to indicate the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance. This is where additional information regarding the program funding source for a grant can be found.</i>
		2W	Change Order Authority
		2X	Supplemental Agreement Authority
		2Y	Wage Determination
			<i>Use to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination number. Use if the Wage</i>

	<i>Determination is identified by reference only. Use also to identify the Wage Determination if it is provided by some other means identified in the 1/PWK/210 segment.</i>
5N	Citation of Statute <i>Use to indicate the legislative authorization under which the award instrument, e.g., a grant, is awarded or modified. Optionally cite the legislative program title in N903.</i>
73	Statement of Work (SOW) Description of a product or service to be procured under a contract; statement of requirements <i>If a Statement of Work is part of the award, the 1/PWK/210 segment can be optionally used to identify how it is being provided.</i>
87	Functional Category An organization or groups of organizations with a common operational orientation such as Quality Control Engineering, etc <i>Use to indicate the North American Industry Classification System code.</i>
ADA	Agency for International Development Acquisition Regulation (AIDAR) <i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
AH	Agreement Number <i>Use to indicate a Union Agreement number.</i>
AU	Authorization to Meet Competition Number <i>Use to indicate the FAR part 6 authority for using other than full and open competition.</i>
CIT	Citation <i>Use in conjunction with BCH15 code ZZ, to indicate the authority for another type of modification.</i>
CJ	Clause Number <i>Use to indicate a clause other than a clause found in the FAR, DFARS, a Civilian Agency FAR supplement, etc. Use in conjunction with N907-1 code DUN or DX to identify the organization issuing the clause.</i>
CR	Customer Reference Number <i>Use to indicate the internal number the contractor assigned to the buying party.</i>
DF	Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFAR)

	<i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
DG	Drawing Number
DHH	Department of Health and Human Services Acquisition Regulation (HHSAR)
	<i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
DOA	Department of Agriculture Acquisition Regulation (AGAR)
	<i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
DOC	Department of Commerce Acquisition Regulation (CAR)
	<i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
DOE	Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation (DEAR)
	<i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
DOI	Department of Interior Acquisition Regulation (DIAR)
	<i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
DOJ	Department of Justice Acquisition Regulation (JAR)
	<i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
DOL	Department of Labor Acquisition Regulation (DOLAR)
	<i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
DOS	Department of State Acquisition Regulation (DOSAR)
	<i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
DOT	Department of Transportation Acquisition Regulation (TAR)
	<i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
DS	Defense Priorities Allocation System (DPAS) Priority Rating
	<i>The code to be cited in N902 is a 4 position code.</i>
DTS	Department of the Treasury Acquisition/Procurement Regulation (TAPR)
	<i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>

E4	Charge Card Number <i>Use to indicate the Government credit card number under which payment for this instrument will be made. When required, identify the card expiration date in the 1/DTM/287 segment citing code 036 in DTM01.</i>
EC	Circular <i>Use to indicate an Office of Management and Budget (OMB) circular number.</i>
EDA	Department of Education Acquisition Regulation (EDAR) <i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency Acquisition Regulation (EPAAR) <i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
FA	Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) <i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
GS	General Services Administration Regulations (GSAR) <i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
HF	Engineering Data List
HT	Code of Federal Regulations
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development Acquisition Regulation (HUDAR) <i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
IJ	Standard Industry Classification (SIC) Code <i>Use to indicate the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code.</i>
K4	Criticality Designator A number assigned to a contract or order that expresses the relative importance of that contract or order and thereby assists the contractor in making performance decisions and assists in making production surveillance decisions <i>Use to indicate the surveillance criticality designator applicable to the award instrument.</i>
K7	Paragraph Number <i>Use in conjunction with the 1/MSG/290 segment, to indicate information for a contractor. Cite an applicable number in N902 and provide the</i>

	<i>information in the 1/MSG/290 segment. The numbering system can be based on the uniform contract format, e.g., H-1 for special requirements or any other numbering system the originator desires.</i>
KD	Special Instructions Number <i>Use to indicate a special instruction. Use in conjunction with N907-1 code DUN or DX or in conjunction with N903 to identify the agency, command or purchasing activity issuing the special instruction. If this special instruction number is not included in previously provided terms and conditions, provide the full text in the following MSG segment.</i>
KS	Solicitation A discreet number assigned by the purchasing activity to differentiate between different solicitations <i>Use to indicate the solicitation number that resulted in the award instrument being modified. If applicable, identify the last amendment number of the solicitation in N907.</i>
KY	Site Specific Procedures, Terms, and Conditions A set of procedures, terms, and conditions, applicable to a category of procurement emanating from a specific location, which will be incorporated into all procurement actions in that category by referencing its unique number rather than by incorporating the lengthy details it represents
KZ	Master Solicitation Procedures, Terms, and Conditions A set of standard procedures, terms, and conditions, applicable to a category of procurement, which will be incorporated into all procurement actions in that category by referencing its unique number rather than by incorporating the lengthy details it represents <i>Use to indicate the Master Solicitation number that contains applicable terms and conditions.</i>
MU	Military Specification (MILSPEC) Number
NAS	National Aeronautics and Space Administration FAR Supplement (NFS) <i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
NI	Military Standard (MIL-STD) Number
NJ	Technical Document Number
NL	Technical Order Number

P4	Project Code <i>Use to indicate the project number applicable to the award instrument being modified.</i>
PR	Price Quote Number <i>Use to indicate the contractor's quote or offer number.</i>
QC	Product Specification Document Number Model designation of replacement component
RQ	Purchase Requisition Number <i>Use to indicate the Purchase Request (PR) number or the Purchase Request Order Number (PRON). If it is necessary to identify the line item number from the PR or PRON, cite that number in N907.</i>
S3	Specification Number <i>Use to indicate a specification number other than a Military Specification (MIL-SPEC). Use in conjunction with N907-1 code DUN or DX or in conjunction with N903 to identify the issuing activity.</i>
TN	Transaction Reference Number <i>1. Use to indicate the unique reference number of a related transaction set (e.g. an 841 transaction set carrying a technical specification or a drawing). Each transaction set has a unique number. In the case of an 841 transaction set, that number is carried in SPI02.</i> <i>2. Use in conjunction with N902 to cite the related transaction set's unique number and in conjunction with N907-1 code 7U, to cite the X12 transaction set designator (e.g., 841) of the related transaction set.</i>
TP	Test Specification Number
VB	Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations (VAAR) <i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
VW	Standard <i>Use to indicate a standard other than a MIL-STD, e.g., ASTM D3951. Optionally use N903 to further identify the standard.</i>
W2	Weapon System Number Identifies a weapon system <i>Use to indicate a Weapon System Code.</i>

			WF	Locally Assigned Control Number	
			XY	Other Unlisted Type of Reference Number	
				<i>Use in conjunction with N903 and optionally with the 1/MSG/290 segment to indicate any other reference that cannot use a specific qualifier code.</i>	
Must Use	N902	127	Reference Identification	X	AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
	N903	369	Free-form Description	X	AN 1/45
			Free-form descriptive text		
			<i>1. When N901 is code KD or S3, use to identify the organization issuing the special instruction or specification cited in N902 if it cannot be identified by a code in N907.</i>		
			<i>2. When N901 is code XY, use to identify the source of the reference and use the following MSG segment for text, if necessary.</i>		
			<i>3. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by means of codes or data values within the transaction set.</i>		
	N904	373	Date	O	DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD		
			<i>1. Use to identify the issue date applicable to the reference cited in N901. For clauses that have a date expressed only as a month and year, the DD (day) portion of the date is always 01.</i>		
			<i>2. For additional dates applicable to the N901 reference, use the 1/DTM/287</i>		
Not Used	N905	337	Time	X	TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)		
Not Used	N906	623	Time Code	O	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow		
	N907	C040	Reference Identifier	O	
			To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier		
			<i>Use this composite data element to identify references that are associated with the reference identified in N901, e.g., an alternate clause number, a sheet of a drawing, etc.</i>		

Must Use	C04001	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	M ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
		2G	Amendment <i>Use in conjunction with N901 code KS.</i>	
		7M	Frame <i>Use in conjunction with N901 code DG.</i>	
		7P	Sheet <i>Use in conjunction with N901 code DG.</i>	
		7S	Drawing Type <i>Use in conjunction with N901 code DG.</i>	
		7U	Related Transaction Reference Number <i>Use in conjunction with N901 code TN to indicate the X12 designation (e.g., 841) of the related transaction set.</i>	
		8Z	Alternate Clause Number <i>Use in conjunction with N901 code ADA, DF, DHH, DOA, DOC, DOE, DOI, DOJ, DOL, DOS, DOT, DTS, EDA, EPA, FA, GS, HUD, NAS, or VB.</i>	
		DUN	D-U-N-S Number Dun & Bradstreet <i>Use in conjunction with N901 code CJ, KD, or S3 to indicate a DUNS or DUNS+4 number.</i>	
		DX	Department/Agency Number <i>Use in conjunction with N901 code CJ, KD, or S3 to indicate a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>	
		FJ	Line Item Control Number A unique number assigned to each charge line used for tracking purposes <i>Use in conjunction with N901 code RQ to indicate the PR or PRON line item.</i>	
		W8	Suffix Differentiates between partial actions taken on the original transaction	
		YB	Revision Number	
Must Use	C04002	127	Reference Identification	M AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
	C04003	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	X ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
		7M	Frame <i>Use in conjunction with N901 code DG.</i>	

		7P	Sheet	
			<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code DG.</i>	
		7S	Drawing Type	
			<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code DG.</i>	
C04004	127	Reference Identification		X AN 1/30
		Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
C04005	128	Reference Identification Qualifier		X ID 2/3
		Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
		7M	Frame	
			<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code DG.</i>	
		7P	Sheet	
			<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code DG.</i>	
		7S	Drawing Type	
			<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code DG.</i>	
C04006	127	Reference Identification		X AN 1/30
		Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		

Segment: **DTM** Date/Time Reference

Position: 287

Loop: N9 Optional

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: >1

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1** At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM05 is required.
 - 2** If DTM04 is present, then DTM03 is required.
 - 3** If either DTM05 or DTM06 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data		
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M ID 3/3

indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow

Not Used	DTM05	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID 2/3
			Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format		
Not Used	DTM06	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN 1/35
			Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times		

Segment:	MSG Message Text
Position:	290
Loop:	N9 Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1000
Purpose:	To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information
Syntax Notes:	1 If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 MSG03 is the number of lines to advance before printing.
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc. 2 If MSG02 is "AA - Advance the specified number of lines before print" then MSG03 is required.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this segment to carry the title or full text of any clause, a special instruction, or other information associated with the number cited in N902.</i></p> <p><i>2. This segment is also used to carry clause fill-in information that is not provided elsewhere within the transaction set. Use of clause titles when providing fill-in information is recommended.</i></p> <p><i>3. When providing fill-in information, the following format is recommended:</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>a) In the first iteration of the segment, cite the clause title, followed by a pipe sign to indicate the end of the title information, then cite the number of fill-ins followed by a second pipe sign to indicate the end of the title segment.</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>b) For each fill-in, begin a new MSG segment using the sequence in which the fill-ins appear within the clause. These MSG segments may each begin with a number indicating the fill-in's sequence position. End each fill-in with a pipe sign. If multiple iterations of MSG are required for a long fill-in, end only the last MSG segment of that fill-in with the pipe sign.</i></p> <p><i>4. The purpose of the pipe sign " " is to provide an indication to receiving applications that the data string related to a single entry has been completed.</i></p> <p><i>An example of a clause with 3 fill-ins follows:</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>MSG*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I/3/ MSG*1. 30/ MSG*2. 30 Sep 1995/ MSG*3. 15 Jan 1995/</i></p> <p><i>5. An example alternative format provides all fill-in information within the title MSG segment as follows:</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>MSG*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I/3/30/Sep 30, 1995/Jan 15, 1995/</i></p>

Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text	M AN 1/264
			Free-form message text	
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code	X ID 2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	
Not Used	MSG03	1470	Number	O N0 1/9
			A generic number	

Segment:	N1 Name
Position:	300
Loop:	N1 Optional (Must Use)
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional (Must Use)
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required. 2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party. 2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.
Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>Use this loop to specify or modify organizations or locations that apply to all the line items. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/N1/340 loop. Persons affiliated with an organization may be identified in the 1/PER/350 segment.</i> 2. <i>Use of N101, N103, and N104 is REQUIRED to identify organizations or locations. Names and addresses, in text, may be additionally provided using N102 and segments N2 through N4. Use of text is discouraged.</i> 3. <i>One iteration of this loop, citing code BY in N101 is REQUIRED. One other iteration, citing code SE in N101 is also REQUIRED.</i> 4. <i>Codes used in N101 at this location may not be used in the 2/N1/340 segment.</i>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	N101	98 Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/3
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	
		56 Servicing Dealer	
			<i>Use to indicate a dealer who services a product. This is the location to obtain service, such as a repair.</i>
		61 Performed At	
			The facility where work was performed
			<i>Use to indicate additional places of performance, if applicable.</i>
		7D Contracting Officer Representative	
		7E Party Authorized to Definitize Contract Action	
		7N Party to Receive Proposal	

	<i>Use to indicate the office to receive a proposal for an undefinitized contract action.</i>
7P	Transportation Office
92	Support Party The organization supporting the resolution of an investigation
	<i>Use to indicate a secondary Contract Administration Office.</i>
9O	Party to Contract <i>Use in conjunction with the 1/BCH/020 segment, BCH08, to indicate the party to whom a contract is awarded if other than the selling party, e.g., the Small Business Administration for a Section 8A award.</i>
9P	Investigator <i>Use to indicate the principal Grant Investigator's organization, if other than the selling party.</i>
BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)
C4	Contract Administration Office Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area
CY	Country <i>Use in conjunction with the 1/N9/285 segment, N901 code 2E, and N103 code 38, to indicate the country to which a Foreign Military Sale applies.</i>
DL	Dealer <i>Use to indicate a dealer or reseller of products.</i>
DS	Distributor <i>Use to indicate a distributor of products.</i>
DZ	Delivery Zone Area where the product was delivered <i>Use in conjunction with N103 code ZN, to indicate an area to which deliveries are expected to be made under a requirements or an indefinite delivery type award instrument.</i>
FA	Facility <i>Use to indicate the principal place of performance when other than the address identified with code SE.</i>
HMI	Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) Recipient

				<i>Use to indicate the Agency's Hazardous Material Information System (HMIS) central focal point to whom Material Safety Data Sheets are to be sent.</i>
J2			Authorized Entity	<i>Use to indicate activities authorized to place orders against award instruments, e.g., requirements, indefinite quantity, Blanket Purchase Agreements (BPAs), Basic Ordering Agreements (BOAs), etc.</i>
KF			Audit Office	
			The office performing the audit	
KG			Project Manager	
			The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project	
				<i>Use to indicate the Government organization responsible for a project, to include the advisor under a Grant.</i>
KY			Technical Office	
				<i>Use to indicate the technical office that has cognizance over the technical portion of the order, if different from the office originating the order. Do not use unless it is intended for the contractor to deal directly with the cited party.</i>
PL			Party to Receive Purchase Order	
				<i>Use this code to indicate an entity, other than the contractor, that is to receive a copy of the modification.</i>
PO			Party to Receive Invoice for Goods or Services	
				<i>Use to indicate where the invoice should be sent.</i>
PR			Payer	
				<i>Use to indicate the paying office.</i>
R6			Requester	
				<i>Use to indicate the requesting agency/activity.</i>
RI			Remit To	
				<i>Use to indicate the place to send payment if it is different from a contractor's address. e.g., a bank, financial office location, etc.</i>
SE			Selling Party	
				<i>Use to indicate the party receiving the award.</i>
TQ			Third Party Reviewing Organization (TPO)	
				<i>Use to indicate the office for receipt of foreign disclosure sensitive information per DoD Directive 5230.25.</i>

Not Rec

N102

93

Name

X AN 1/60

			Free-form name	
Must Use	N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X ID 1/2
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	
			1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet <i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>
			9	D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix <i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>
			10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC) <i>Use to indicate a Department of Defense or a Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>
			33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)
			38	Country Code <i>Use in conjunction with N101 code CY.</i>
			ZN	Zone <i>Use in conjunction with N101 code DZ to indicate a delivery zone.</i>
Must Use	N104	67	Identification Code	X AN 2/80
			Code identifying a party or other code	
			<i>1. When N103 is code 38, cite the 2 position ISO 3166 country code.</i>	
			<i>2. When N103 is code ZN, identify the delivery zone by one of the following means:</i>	
			<i>a. Cite a delivery zone designation, e.g., 01, 10, 1A, etc., and in conjunction with the 1/N4/330 segment, identify the geographic locations that comprise the delivery zone.</i>	
			<i>b. Cite the word "CONUS" to specify all points within the continental United States that are not otherwise identified within a zone.</i>	
			<i>c. Cite the word "WORLD" to specify all points outside the continental United States that are not otherwise identified within a zone.</i>	
Not Used	N105	706	Entity Relationship Code	O ID 2/2
			Code describing entity relationship	
Not Used	N106	98	Entity Identifier Code	O ID 2/3
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	

Segment: **N2** Additional Name Information
Position: 310
Loop: N1 Optional (Must Use)
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional (Not Recommended)
Max Use: 2
Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary				
	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	N201	93	Name	M AN 1/60
			Free-form name	
	N202	93	Name	O AN 1/60
			Free-form name	

Segment: **N3** **Address Information**
Position: 320
Loop: N1 Optional (Must Use)
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional (Not Recommended)
Max Use: 2
Purpose: To specify the location of the named party
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data		Attributes
	Des.	Element	Name	
Must Use	N301	166	Address Information	M AN 1/55
			Address information	
	N302	166	Address Information	O AN 1/55
			Address information	

Segment:	N4 Geographic Location
Position:	330
Loop:	N1 Optional (Must Use)
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify the geographic place of the named party
Syntax Notes:	1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location. 2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada.
Notes:	<i>When N101 is code DZ and N104 does not cite the words "CONUS" or "WORLD", this segment may be used to specify or modify locations within a delivery zone and the FOB point if it varies by delivery zone or locations within a delivery zone.</i>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Attributes
Des.	Element Name	
N401	19 City Name	O AN 2/30
	Free-form text for city name	
	<i>When the address is a military overseas post office, cite APO or FPO as appropriate to identify an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO).</i>	
N402	156 State or Province Code	O ID 2/2
	Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency	
	<i>Use codes AA (Armed Forces Americas), AE (Armed Forces Europe), or AP (Armed Forces Pacific) as appropriate for the military overseas post office.</i>	
N403	116 Postal Code	O ID 3/15
	Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States)	
N404	26 Country Code	O ID 2/3
	Code identifying the country	
	<i>Cite the two position ISO 3166 country code.</i>	
N405	309 Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
	Code identifying type of location	
	<i>When the 1/FOB/080 segment is not used to identify the FOB point, use in conjunction with the 1/N1/300 segment, N101 code DZ, to specify the FOB point for a delivery zone or for a location within a zone.</i>	
	DE Destination (Shipping)	
	<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/N1/300 segment,</i>	

			<i>N101 code DZ.</i>
OA			Origin (After Loading on Equipment) <i>Use in conjunction with the 1/N1/300 segment, N101 code DZ, to indicate FOB Origin with transportation charges prepaid by the seller and added as a separate item to the invoice.</i>
OR			Origin (Shipping Point) <i>Use in conjunction with the 1/N1/300 segment, N101 code DZ, to indicate FOB Origin with transportation charges prepaid by the seller and added as a separate item to the invoice.</i>
TM			Terminal <i>Use in conjunction with N406 to indicate that the FOB point for delivery outside the continental United States is located at a transportation terminal and not at origin or destination. FAR clauses 52.247-38, 52.247-39, or a similar FAR clause may apply.</i>
ZN			Zone Code Qualifies a code that identifies a geographic area where transportation rates apply <i>Use in conjunction with the 1/N1/300 segment, N101 code DL, DS, or 56, and N406, to associate the entity with a delivery zone.</i>
N406	310	Location Identifier	O AN 1/30
			Code which identifies a specific location
			<i>1. When N405 is code TM, use to identify the location of the FOB point. Cite the 5 position United Nations code for ports and other locations (UN/LOCODE) in accordance with the United Nations Location Code Manual.</i>
			<i>2. When N405 is code ZN, use to identify a delivery zone associated with the entity identified in N101. Identify the delivery zone using the same zone number or keyword specified in establishing the zone.</i>

Segment:	REF Reference Identification
Position:	340
Loop:	N1 Optional (Must Use)
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	12
Purpose:	To specify identifying information
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required. 2 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required. 3 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.
Comments:	
Notes:	<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/N1/300 segment, N101 code SE, to identify major subdivisions and lower levels within the selling party's organization. Also use to provide a special price authorization number, if applicable.</i>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	REF01	128 Reference Identification Qualifier	M ID 2/3
		Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
		19 Division Identifier	
		<i>Use in conjunction with REF03, to indicate the major subdivision name of the organization identified in N101. For example, School of Engineering or Adhesive Products Division.</i>	
		9B Repriced Line Item Reference Number	
		<i>Use in conjunction with REF02, and the 2/CTP/040 segment, CTP02 code SPC within the POC loop of the applicable line items, to indicate a special price authorization number. Optionally use the 1/PER/350 segment, PER01 code 1A, to provide the name of the person authorizing the price.</i>	
		DP Department Number	
		<i>Use in conjunction with REF03, to indicate the department, service, laboratory, or equivalent level within the major subdivision name (code 19) of the organization. For example, Department of Industrial Engineering or Sales Department.</i>	
	REF02	127 Reference Identification	X AN 1/30
		Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
	REF03	352 Description	X AN 1/80

			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
Not Used	REF04	C040	Reference Identifier	O
			To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	
Not Used	C04001	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	M ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
Not Used	C04002	127	Reference Identification	M AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
Not Used	C04003	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	X ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
Not Used	C04004	127	Reference Identification	X AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
Not Used	C04005	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	X ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
Not Used	C04006	127	Reference Identification	X AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	

Segment: **PER** Administrative Communications Contact

Position: 350

Loop: N1 Optional (Must Use)

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: >1

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Syntax Notes:

- 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
- 2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:**Comments:**

Notes: *Use this segment to provide communications contacts associated with the entity cited in the same N1 loop.*

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	PER01	366 Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named	
		<i>Use to identify the various individuals who can be contacted regarding specific areas of this modification.</i>	
	1A	Review/Repricing Contact	
		<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/N1/300 segment, N101 code SE; the 1/REF/340 segment, REF01 code 9B; PER02; and the 2/CTP/040 segment, CTP02 code SPC within the P0C loop of the applicable line items, to indicate an individual who authorized a one time special price for line items in this award instrument, e.g., a spot pricing reduction from an existing contract or catalog price.</i>	
	AC	Administrative Contracting Officer	
		<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/N1/300 segment, N101 code C4.</i>	
	AT	Material Safety Data Sheet Contact	
		<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/N1/300 segment, N101 codes BY, HMI, or 7P.</i>	
	AV	Advisor	
		<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/N1/300 segment, N101 code KG, to indicate the Government party who will work with the contractor on basic R&D efforts in a particular science area.</i>	

BD	Buyer Name or Department <i>1. Includes Grants Management Specialists.</i> <i>2. Use in conjunction with the 1/N1/300 segment, N101 code BY.</i>
CD	Contract Contact <i>Use in conjunction with the 1/N1/300 segment, N101 code 7D, to indicate a Contracting Officer's Representative.</i>
IC	Information Contact <i>When no other qualifier code is applicable, use to indicate a general information point of contact at the location cited in the 1/N1/300 segment, N101.</i>
PC	Purchasing Contracting Officer (PCO) Person to whom a warrant has been issued authorizing that person to obligate funds on behalf of the government <i>1. Includes Grants/Contract Project Officer.</i> <i>2. Use in conjunction with the 1/N1/300 segment, N101 code BY.</i>
PP	Program Manager <i>1. Includes Grants Project Officer</i> <i>2. Use in conjunction with the 1/N1/300 segment, N101 code KG.</i>
QR	Ordering Officer An individual authorized to place orders against existing contracts <i>Use in conjunction with the 1/N1/300 segment, N101 code J2, to indicate a person within an activity authorized to place orders against award instruments.</i>
SI	Investigator <i>Use in conjunction with the 1/N1/300 segment, N101 codes 9P or SE to indicate the party designated as the principal investigator.</i>
SU	Supplier Contact <i>Use in conjunction with the 1/N1/300 segment, N101 code SE to indicate a contact within the selling party's organization.</i>

PER02 93 Name O AN 1/60

Free-form name

Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by

		<i>first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. PER09 may be used to cite the party's title.</i>	
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number	
		TE	Telephone
PER04	364	Communication Number	X AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	
		<i>The telephone number shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. Include the country code and area code. If an extension applies to the telephone number, concatenate the letter X plus the extension at the end of the number, e.g., 17035551212X123.</i>	
PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number	
		FX	Facsimile
PER06	364	Communication Number	X AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	
		<i>The fax number shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. Include the country code and area code.</i>	
PER07	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number	
		EM	Electronic Mail
PER08	364	Communication Number	X AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	
PER09	443	Contact Inquiry Reference	O AN 1/20
		Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number	
		<i>Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02, or to provide an office symbol.</i>	

Segment:	LM Code Source Information
Position:	420
Loop:	LM Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To transmit standard code list identification information
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this loop to provide data that cannot be conveyed in other segments within the header of this transaction set and which apply to the entire award instrument. For example, Federal Procurement Data System information such as type of business codes, field contract administration office data, and special contract conditions.</i></p> <p><i>2. If the data only applies to a specific line item, use the 2/LM/610 loop.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u> <u>Name</u>	
Must Use	LM01	559 Agency Qualifier Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	
		FG Federal Government	
Must Use	LM02	822 Source Subqualifier	O AN 1/15
		A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	
		<i>Use to identify the code list that contains the code cited in LQ02, e.g., FPI. Code lists maintained by the Federal Procurement Functional Work Group are contained in the Federal EDI Coding Manual and may be found at URL: http://snad.ncsl.nist.gov/fededi.</i>	

Segment: **LQ** Industry Code
Position: 430
Loop: LM Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Mandatory
Max Use: >1
Purpose: Code to transmit standard industry codes
Syntax Notes: 1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	LQ01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	O ID 1/3
			Code identifying a specific industry code list	
			ZZ Mutually Defined	
			<i>Use to indicate that a code list is identified in LM02.</i>	
Must Use	LQ02	1271	Industry Code	X AN 1/30
			Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list	
			<i>Use to cite a code from the code list identified in LM02, e.g., the contractor's type of business in accordance with the Federal Procurement Data System, using the Business Type codes contained in Federal Procurement Code List 1 (FPI).</i>	

Segment: **SPI** Specification Identifier
Position: 440
Loop: SPI Optional
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To provide a description of the included specification or technical data items
Syntax Notes: 1 If either SPI02 or SPI03 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Notes: *Use this loop to specify or modify security information which is normally provided in the Department of Defense Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254). All data contained in this loop is applicable to the DD Form 254.*

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	SPI01	786	Security Level Code	M ID 2/2
			Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following	
			<i>Use to identify the highest level of safeguarding required for the data associated with the award instrument.</i>	
			90	Government Non-Classified
			92	Government Confidential
			93	Government Secret
			94	Government Top Secret
Must Use	SPI02	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	X ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
			<i>Use to identify the award instrument applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	
			CT	Contract Number
Must Use	SPI03	127	Reference Identification	X AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
Not Used	SPI04	790	Entity Title	O AN 1/132
			Title of the data entity	
Not Used	SPI05	791	Entity Purpose	O AN 1/80
			The reason for the existence of the data item specified by the electronic data item independent of its presence in an EDI transaction	
Not Used	SPI06	792	Entity Status Code	O ID 1/1
			Code indicating the current status of the data item specified by the electronic data item	

Must Use	SPI07	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying purpose of transaction set	
			<i>Use to identify the type of Contract Security Classification Specification being issued.</i>	
		00	Original	
			<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/DTM/460 segment, DTM01 code 703 to indicate an original DD Form 254.</i>	
		04	Change	
			<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/REF/450 segment, REF01 code YB and the 1/DTM/460 segment, DTM01 code 171, to indicate a revised Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	
		20	Final Transmission	
			<i>Use in conjunction with 1/DTM/460, DTM01 code 165 and the 1/CB1/550, CB101 code 70, to indicate a final Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	
Must Use	SPI08	755	Report Type Code	O ID 2/2
			Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item	
		SF	Contract Security Classification Specification	
	SPI09	786	Security Level Code	O ID 2/2
			Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following	
			<i>Use to identify the facility clearance level required for the award instrument.</i>	
		92	Government Confidential	
		93	Government Secret	
		94	Government Top Secret	
Not Used	SPI10	559	Agency Qualifier Code	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	
Not Used	SPI11	822	Source Subqualifier	O AN 1/15
			A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	
Not Used	SPI12	554	Assigned Number	O N0 1/6
			Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	
Not Used	SPI13	1322	Certification Type Code	O ID 1/1
			Code indicating the type of certification	
Not Used	SPI14	1401	Proposal Data Detail Identifier Code	O ID 1/3
			Code identifying the basis of a cited value in a proposal	
Not Used	SPI15	1005	Hierarchical Structure Code	O ID 4/4

Code indicating the hierarchical application structure of a transaction set that utilizes the HL segment to define the structure of the transaction set

Segment:	REF Reference Identification
Position:	450
Loop:	SPI Optional
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	5
Purpose:	To specify identifying information
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required. 2 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required. 3 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.
Comments:	
Notes:	<i>Use to specify or modify reference numbers applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>

Data Element Summary				
	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification 3X Subcontract Number KS Solicitation A discreet number assigned by the purchasing activity to differentiate between different solicitations YB Revision Number <i>Use in conjunction with the 1/SPI/440 segment, SPI07 code 04, to indicate the revision number of the Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	M ID 2/3
	REF02	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	X AN 1/30
Not Used	REF03	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	X AN 1/80
Not Used	REF04	C040	Reference Identifier To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	O
Not Used	C04001	128	Reference Identification Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Identification	M ID 2/3
Not Used	C04002	127	Reference Identification Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	M AN 1/30
Not Used	C04003	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	X

			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
Not Used	C04004	127	Reference Identification	X AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
Not Used	C04005	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	X ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
Not Used	C04006	127	Reference Identification	X AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	

Segment: **DTM** **Date/Time Reference**

Position: 460

Loop: SPI Optional

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional (Must Use)

Max Use: 5

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

Syntax Notes:

- 1** At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM05 is required.
- 2** If DTM04 is present, then DTM03 is required.
- 3** If either DTM05 or DTM06 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Notes: *Use to specify or modify dates applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data		Attributes
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	
Must Use	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	

Not Used	DTM03	337	Time	X TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
Not Used	DTM04	623	Time Code	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow	
Not Used	DTM05	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X ID 2/3
			Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format	
Not Used	DTM06	1251	Date Time Period	X AN 1/35
			Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	

Segment: **MSG** Message Text

Position: 470

Loop: SPI Optional

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 50

Purpose: To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information

Syntax Notes: 1 If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 MSG03 is the number of lines to advance before printing.

Comments: 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.
2 If MSG02 is "AA - Advance the specified number of lines before print" then MSG03 is required.

Notes: 1. *Use to specify or modify information applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification, e.g., a general identification of the award, modification or security guidance in clear text.*

2. *Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by means of codes or data values within the transaction set.*

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text		M AN 1/264
			Free-form message text		
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code		X ID 2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer		
Not Used	MSG03	1470	Number		O N0 1/9
			A generic number		

Segment:	N1 Name
Position:	480
Loop:	N1 Optional (Must Use)
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional (Must Use)
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required. 2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party. 2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.
Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>Use this loop to specify or modify organizations or locations that apply to a Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254). Persons affiliated with organizations may be identified in the 1/G61/530 segment.</i> 2. <i>Use of N101, N103, and N104 is REQUIRED to identify organizations or locations. Names and addresses, in text, may be additionally provided using N102 and segments N2 through N4. Use of text is discouraged.</i> 3. <i>The addresses cited in this loop are applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	N101	98 Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/3
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	
		28 Subcontractor	
		<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code K2.</i>	
		61 Performed At	
		The facility where work was performed	
		<i>Use in conjunction with N101 code K3 to indicate the actual place of performance.</i>	
		B2 Other Unlisted Type of Organizational Entity	
		An organization, e.g., a business, the description of which cannot be accomplished using the existing code list and for which the trading partners have not mutually agreed to a definition for it	
		<i>Use to indicate an unlisted entity to whom distribution of the Contract Security Classification Specification is to be made.</i>	

			C4	Contract Administration Office Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area	
			K1	Contractor Cognizant Security Office <i>Use in conjunction with N101 code PG.</i>	
			K2	Subcontractor Cognizant Security Office <i>Use in conjunction with N101 code 28.</i>	
			K3	Place of Performance Cognizant Security Office <i>Use in conjunction with N101 code 61.</i>	
			K4	Party Authorizing Release of Security Information	
			K5	Party To Receive Contract Security Classification Specification	
			KG	Project Manager The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project <i>Use to indicate the party responsible for a project, to include the advisor under a Grant.</i>	
			KI	United States Overseas Security Administration Office	
			OI	Outside Inspection Agency <i>Use to indicate another entity that has inspection responsibilities.</i>	
			PG	Prime Contractor <i>Use in conjunction with N101 code K1.</i>	
			PV	Party performing certification	
Not Rec	N102	93	Name		X AN 1/60
			Free-form name		
Must Use	N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier		X ID 1/2
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)		
			1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet <i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>	
			9	D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix <i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>	
			10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)	

*Use to indicate a Department of Defense or a
Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.*

		33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)	
Must Use	N104	67	Identification Code	X AN 2/80
			Code identifying a party or other code	
Not Used	N105	706	Entity Relationship Code	O ID 2/2
			Code describing entity relationship	
Not Used	N106	98	Entity Identifier Code	O ID 2/3
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	

Segment: **N2** Additional Name Information
Position: 490
Loop: N1 Optional (Must Use)
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional (Not Recommended)
Max Use: 2
Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data		Attributes
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	
Must Use	N201	93	Name	M AN 1/60
			Free-form name	
	N202	93	Name	O AN 1/60
			Free-form name	

Segment: **N3** **Address Information**
Position: 500
Loop: N1 Optional (Must Use)
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional (Not Recommended)
Max Use: 2
Purpose: To specify the location of the named party
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary				
	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	N301	166	Address Information	M AN 1/55
			Address information	
	N302	166	Address Information	O AN 1/55
			Address information	

Segment: **N4 Geographic Location**
Position: 510
Loop: N1 Optional (Must Use)
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional (Not Recommended)
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To specify the geographic place of the named party
Syntax Notes: 1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments: 1 A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.
2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
N401	19	City Name	O AN 2/30
		Free-form text for city name	
		<i>When the address is a military overseas post office cite APO or FPO as appropriate to identify an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO).</i>	
N402	156	State or Province Code	O ID 2/2
		Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency	
		<i>Use codes AA (Armed Forces Americas), AE (Armed Forces Europe), or AP (Armed Forces Pacific) as appropriate for the military overseas post office.</i>	
N403	116	Postal Code	O ID 3/15
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States)	
N404	26	Country Code	O ID 2/3
		Code identifying the country	
		<i>Cite the two position ISO 3166 country code.</i>	
Not Used	N405	309 Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location	
Not Used	N406	310 Location Identifier	O AN 1/30
		Code which identifies a specific location	

Segment: **G61** Contact
Position: 530
Loop: N1 Optional (Must Use)
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom communications should be directed
Syntax Notes: 1 If either G6103 or G6104 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments: 1 G6103 qualifies G6104.
Notes: *Use this 1/G61/530 segment to provide names associated with addresses cited in the N1 segment.*

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	G6101	366	Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2
			Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named	
			CE Certifier	
				<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/N1/480 segment, N101 code PV.</i>
			PP Program Manager	
				<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/N1/480 segment, N101 code PG.</i>
Must Use	G6102	93	Name	M AN 1/60
			Free-form name	
				<i>Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. G6105 may be used to cite the party's title or office symbol.</i>
	G6103	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type of communication number	
			TE Telephone	
	G6104	364	Communication Number	X AN 1/80
			Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	
				<i>The telephone number shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. Include the country code and area code. If an extension applies to the telephone number, concatenate the letter X plus the extension at the end of the number, e.g., 17035551212X123.</i>
	G6105	443	Contact Inquiry Reference	O AN 1/20
			Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number	

Use to provide the title or the office symbol of the party cited in G6102.

Segment: **MSG** Message Text

Position: 540

Loop: N1 Optional (Must Use)

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional (Not Recommended)

Max Use: 50

Purpose: To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information

Syntax Notes: 1 If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 MSG03 is the number of lines to advance before printing.

Comments: 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.
2 If MSG02 is "AA - Advance the specified number of lines before print" then MSG03 is required.

Notes: 1. Use this segment to provide a plain text information applicable to the entity cited in the preceding N1 segment.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by means of codes or data values within the transaction set.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>		<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	
Must Use	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text	M AN 1/264
			Free-form message text	
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code	X ID 2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	
Not Used	MSG03	1470	Number	O N0 1/9
			A generic number	

Segment: **CB1** **Contract and Cost Accounting Standards Data**
Position: 550
Loop: CB1 Optional (Must Use)
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional (Must Use)
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To specify contract and cost accounting standards data
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Notes: *Use this segment to specify or modify the access required to specific data and information in the performance of the contract and to indicate the actions required of and authorizations provided to the contractor under the award instrument.*

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	CB101	1309 Acquisition Data Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying acquisition data	
		18 Access to Communications Security Information Required	
		19 Access to Communication Security Information Not Required	
		20 Access to Restricted Data Required	
		21 Access to Restricted Data Not Required	
		22 Access to Critical Nuclear Weapon Design Information Required	
		23 Access to Critical Nuclear Weapon Design Information Not Required	
		24 Access to Formerly Restricted Data Required	
		25 Access to Formerly Restricted Data Not Required	
		26 Access to Sensitive Compartmented Information Required	
		27 Access to Sensitive Compartmented Information Not Required	
		28 Access to Non-sensitive Compartmented Information Required	
		29 Access to Non-sensitive Compartmented Information Not Required	
		30 Access to Special Access Information Required	
		31 Access to Special Access Information Not Required	
		32 Access to North Atlantic Treaty Organization Information Required	

- 33 Access to North Atlantic Treaty Organization Information Not Required
- 34 Access to Foreign Government Information Required
- 35 Access to Foreign Government Information Not Required
- 36 Access to Limited Dissemination Information Required
- 37 Access to Limited Dissemination Information Not Required
- 38 Access to For Official Use Only Information Required
- 39 Access to For Official Use Only Information Not Required
- 40 Access to Other Type of Information Required
- 41 Access to Other Type of Information Not Required
- 42 Contractor Will Have Access to United States Classified Information at another Contractor's Facility or a Government Activity
- 43 Contractor Will Not Have Access to United States Classified Information at another Contractor's Facility or a Government Activity
- 44 Contractor Will Receive Classified Documents Only
- 45 Contractor Will Not Receive Classified Documents Only
- 46 Contractor Will Receive or Generate Classified Material
- 47 Contractor Will Not Receive or Generate Classified Material
- 48 Contractor Will Fabricate, Modify, or Store Classified Hardware
- 49 Contractor Will Not Fabricate, Modify, or Store Classified Hardware
- 50 Contractor Will Perform Services Only
- 51 Contractor Will Not Perform Services Only
- 52 Contractor Will Have Access to United States Classified Information outside the United States, Puerto Rico, United States Possessions and Trust Territories
- 53 Contractor Will Not Have Access to United States Classified Information outside the United States, Puerto Rico, United States Possessions and Trust Territories
- 54 Contractor Will Be Authorized to use the Services of Defense Technical Information Center or other Secondary Distribution Center

- 55 Contractor Will Not Be Authorized to use the
Services of Defense Technical Information Center
or other Secondary Distribution Center
- 56 Contractor Will Require a Communications Security
Account
- 57 Contractor Will Not Require a Communications
Security Account
- 58 Contractor Will Have Tempest Requirements
- 59 Contractor Will Not Have Tempest Requirements
- 60 Contractor Will Have Operations Security
Requirements
- 61 Contractor Will Not Have Operations Security
Requirements
- 62 Contractor Will Be Authorized to use the Defense
Courier Service
- 63 Contractor Will Not Be Authorized to use the
Defense Courier Service
- 64 Contractor Will Have some other Authorization in the
Performance of the Contract
- 65 Contractor Will Not Have some other Authorization
in the Performance of the Contract
- 66 Facility Clearance Required
- 67 Facility Clearance Not Required
- 68 Follow-on Contract
*Use in conjunction with the 1/REF/560 segment,
REF01 code PI.*
- 69 Not a Follow-on Contract
- 70 Final Contract Security Classification Specification
*Use in conjunction with the 1/SPI/440 segment,
SPI07 code 20.*
- 71 Not a Final Contract Security Classification
Specification
- 72 Direct Public Release Authorized
- 73 Direct Public Release Not Authorized
- 74 Additional Materials being Forwarded
- 75 No Additional Materials being Forwarded
- 76 Additional Requirements Established
*Use in conjunction with the 1/REF/560 segment,
REF01 code KL.*
- 77 Additional Requirements Not Established
- 78 Elements of the Contract are outside the Inspection
Responsibility of the Cognizant Security Office
- 79 No Element of the Contract Is Outside the
Inspection Responsibility of the Cognizant Security

	Office
80	Contractor Distribution Required
81	Contractor Distribution Not Required
82	Subcontractor Distribution Required
83	Subcontractor Distribution Not Required
84	Cognizant Security Office for Prime and Subcontractor Distribution Required
85	Cognizant Security Office for Prime and Subcontractor Distribution Not Required
86	United States Activity Responsible for Overseas Security Administration Distribution Required
87	United States Activity Responsible for Overseas Security Administration Distribution Not Required
88	Administrative Contracting Office Distribution Required
89	Administrative Contracting Office Distribution Not Required
90	Other Distribution Required
	<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/REF/560 segment, REF01 code KU.</i>
91	Other Distribution Not Required

Not Used CB102 1310 Financing Type Code O ID 1/1
 Code identifying the type of contract financing required by the submitter of a pricing proposal

Segment:	REF Reference Identification
Position:	560
Loop:	CB1 Optional (Must Use)
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	20
Purpose:	To specify identifying information
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required. 2 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required. 3 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.
Comments:	
Notes:	<i>Use this segment to specify or modify reference numbers associated with access information contained in the Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254).</i>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Attributes
Des.	Element	Name
Must Use	REF01	128 Reference Identification Qualifier
		Code qualifying the Reference Identification
	43	Supporting Document Number
		Supports or clarifies information and values represented in a document
		<i>Use to indicate a reference (paragraph number or section) that contains additional information applicable to the DD Form 254. Cite the reference in REF02 and in conjunction with REF03, identify the document in REF03.</i>
	KL	Contract Reference
		<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/CB1/550 segment, CB101 code 76, to indicate a reference (paragraph number or section) that contains additional security requirements or unique inspection requirements.</i>
	KU	Office Symbol
		A number assigned for reference to a specific office within an organization
		<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/CB1/550 segment, CB101 code 90, to indicate the office symbol to which additional distribution of the Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254) is required.</i>
	P1	Previous Contract Number
		<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/CB1/550 segment,</i>

CB101 code 68, to indicate the preceding award instrument under which classified data was received or generated.

	REF02	127	Reference Identification	X AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
	REF03	352	Description	X AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
			<i>Use in conjunction with the REF01 code 43, to identify the document that contains the paragraph number or section where the applicable information is located.</i>	
Not Used	REF04	C040	Reference Identifier	O
			To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	
Not Used	C04001	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	M ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
Not Used	C04002	127	Reference Identification	M AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
Not Used	C04003	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	X ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
Not Used	C04004	127	Reference Identification	X AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
Not Used	C04005	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	X ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
Not Used	C04006	127	Reference Identification	X AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	

Segment: **DTM** Date/Time Reference

Position: 570

Loop: CB1 Optional (Must Use)

Level: Heading

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 5

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

Syntax Notes:

- 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM05 is required.
- 2 If DTM04 is present, then DTM03 is required.
- 3 If either DTM05 or DTM06 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
		992	Date Requested	
			<i>Use in conjunction with then 1/CB1/550 segment, CB101 code 70, and the 1/LDT/580 segment, LDT01 code BA, to indicate the date of a contractor's request to retain classified material.</i>	
	DTM02	373	Date	X DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	
Not Used	DTM03	337	Time	X TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
Not Used	DTM04	623	Time Code	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow	
Not Used	DTM05	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X ID 2/3
			Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format	
Not Used	DTM06	1251	Date Time Period	X AN 1/35
			Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	

Segment: **LDT** **Lead Time**
Position: 580
Loop: CB1 Optional (Must Use)
Level: Heading
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To specify lead time for availability of products and services
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes: 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.
Comments: 1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	LDT01	345	Lead Time Code	M ID 2/2
			Code indicating the time range	
			BA From Date of Award to Expiration Date of Authorization	
			<i>Use in conjunction with the 1/DTM/570 segment, DTM01 code 992, to indicate the authorized period for a contractor to retain classified materials.</i>	
Must Use	LDT02	380	Quantity	M R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity	
Must Use	LDT03	344	Unit of Time Period or Interval	M ID 2/2
			Code indicating the time period or interval	
			CY Calendar Year	
			DA Calendar Days	
			MO Month	
Not Used	LDT04	373	Date	O DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	

Segment:	MSG Message Text
Position:	590
Loop:	CB1 Optional (Must Use)
Level:	Heading
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	50
Purpose:	To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information
Syntax Notes:	1 If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 MSG03 is the number of lines to advance before printing.
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc. 2 If MSG02 is "AA - Advance the specified number of lines before print" then MSG03 is required.
Notes:	<i>1. Use this segment to provide additional clear text information associated with a code cited in CB101.</i> <i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by means of codes or data values within the transaction set.</i>

Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data		Attributes
	Des.	Element	Name	
Must Use	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text	M AN 1/264
			Free-form message text	
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code	X ID 2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	
Not Used	MSG03	1470	Number	O N0 1/9
			A generic number	

Segment: **POC** Line Item Change**Position:** 010**Loop:** POC Optional**Level:** Detail**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 1**Purpose:** To specify changes to a line item

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 If POC03 is present, then both POC04 and POC05 are required.
 - 2 If POC07 is present, then POC06 is required.
 - 3 If either POC08 or POC09 is present, then the other is required.
 - 4 If either POC10 or POC11 is present, then the other is required.
 - 5 If either POC12 or POC13 is present, then the other is required.
 - 6 If either POC14 or POC15 is present, then the other is required.
 - 7 If either POC16 or POC17 is present, then the other is required.
 - 8 If either POC18 or POC19 is present, then the other is required.
 - 9 If either POC20 or POC21 is present, then the other is required.
 - 10 If either POC22 or POC23 is present, then the other is required.
 - 11 If either POC24 or POC25 is present, then the other is required.
 - 12 If either POC26 or POC27 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 POC01 is the purchase order line item identification.**Comments:****Notes:**

Use this POC loop to identify all change information applicable to the item or service within the POC loop.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
POC01	350	Assigned Identification	O AN 1/20
		Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	
		<p><i>1. Use to specify the Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), the Sub Contract Line Item Number (SUBCLIN), or the Exhibit Line Item Number (ELIN), if one is assigned.</i></p> <p><i>2. When a line item is being modified, the same number as cited in the 850 transaction set, applicable to the line item being modified, must be cited in POC01.</i></p>	
Must Use	POC02	670	Change or Response Type Code
			M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the type of change to the line item	
		<p><i>Use to identify the type of changes this modification makes to table 2 of the award instrument to which this modification applies.</i></p>	
		AI	Add Additional Item(s)
		<p><i>Use when the line item identified in POC01 is an addition of a new line item to the award instrument.</i></p>	

		DI	Delete Item(s) <i>Use when the line item identified in POC01 is being deleted from the award instrument with or without replacement.</i>
		RE	Replacement Item <i>1. Use only when the line item identified in POC01 is a replacement with changed data for a line item that has NOT been deleted in this modification action through the use of code DI.</i> <i>2. When used, the entire POC loop must be transmitted containing ALL information applicable to the line item identified in POC01. This equates to a conformed copy of this line item.</i>
		RM	Replacement Item with Modifications <i>1. Use only when the line item identified in POC01 is a replacement with changed data for a line item that has been deleted in this modification action through the use of code DI.</i> <i>2. When used, the entire POC loop must be transmitted containing ALL information applicable to the line item identified in POC01.</i>
POC03	330	Quantity Ordered	O R 1/15 Quantity ordered <i>1. Use to specify the quantity applicable to the line item. Step ladder quantities applicable to requirements and indefinite quantity type award instruments and the related prices are to be carried in the 2/CTP/040 segment.</i> <i>2. Do not use this data element at the CLIN level if quantities are specified at the SUBCLIN level.</i>
POC04	671	Quantity Left to Receive	X R 1/9 Quantity left to receive as qualified by the unit of measure <i>1. Use in conjunction with POC03 and POC05 to identify the balance of the quantity to be received.</i> <i>2. When POC02 is code AI, cite the same quantity that is cited in POC03.</i>
POC05	C001	Composite Unit of Measure	X To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use) <i>Use in conjunction with POC03 and POC04.</i>
Must Use	C00101	355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	M ID 2/2

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

1. Use any code, other than code ZZ, but the following code should be used as indicated by the note:

SX Shipment

Use when POC01 is a CLIN for transportation charges.

2. Do not use this data element at the CLIN level if quantities are specified at the SUBCLIN level.

Not Used	C00115	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10
			Power to which a unit is raised	
	POC06	212	Unit Price	X R 1/17
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
			Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.	
			1. When POC07 is either code NC, NS, or TB, enter the number 0.	
			2. For IDC and similar award instruments that include zone pricing, this data element shall not be used. The unit price applicable to the individual zone shall be cited in the CTP segment.	
	POC07	639	Basis of Unit Price Code	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type of unit price for an item	
			ES Estimated	
			FB Fabrication Cost	
			Use to indicate the price includes the incorporation of Government Furnished Property (GFP) into the item.	
			KA Price with Government Furnished Property	
			Use to indicate the price of the items includes the use of Government Furnished Property (GFP) to manufacture the item.	
			NC No Charge	
			NE Not to Exceed	
			NS Not Separately Priced	
			Use to indicate the item is not separately priced but is included in the price of the item to which it pertains.	
			TB To be negotiated.	
	POC08	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	
			1. POC08 through POC27 are used in pairs, e.g., POC08 contains a qualifier code and POC09 contains data related to the code.	
			2. Any code, other than codes DR, F2, F3, KA, KE, KG, MF, MG, MS, PT, PW, ZB, and ZZ, can be used, but the listed codes are preferred. If a manufacturer (code MF or ZB), with or without an associated manufacturer's part number (code MG) is required, provide that identification in the following LIN segment.	
			3. For information relating to codes DR, F2, F3, KA, KE, KG, MS, PT, and PW, convey the information in the 2/N9/320 segment using appropriate codes in either N901 or N907.	

AK **Refined Product Code**

BL **Brand/Label**

Use to indicate the product's brand or model name, e.g., Trinitron is the Sony brand name for a TV or computer monitor.

CG **Commodity Grouping**

Use to indicate a commodity code, e.g., the 2 position Federal Supply Group code.

CH **Country of Origin Code**

When used, cite the two position ISO 3166 country code in the following 234 data element.

CL **Color**

DG **Discount Grouping**

Use to indicate a discount group to which the line item pertains.

EF **Exhibit Identifier**

Use in conjunction with the 2/PER/110 segment, PER01 codes AU and PI, to indicate the letter assigned to an exhibit.

EN **European Article Number (EAN)(2-5-5-1)**

EQ **Equipment Type**

F1 **Catalog Number**

Use to indicate a catalog number that identifies the product.

F7 **End-Item Description**

Use to indicate the end item to which the ordered item applies.

F8 **Next Higher Used Assembly**

Use to indicate the next higher assembly to which the ordered item applies.

FS **National Stock Number**

The NSN shall be transmitted without dashes.

FT **Federal Supply Classification**

Use to indicate the 4 position Federal Supply Classification code or Product Service code

HI **HIBC (Health Industry Bar Code)**

IN **Buyer's Item Number**

Use to indicate a locally assigned code for a product or service whenever stock number does not apply.

KB **Data Category Code**

When POC01 is a CLIN or SUBCLIN related to an exhibit, use to indicate the data category of a Contract Data Requirements List.

KD	<i>Replacement National Stock Number</i>
KF	<i>Item Type Number</i>
KI	<i>Cognizance Symbol</i>
KJ	<i>Material Control Code</i>
KK	<i>Special Material Identification Code</i>
KL	<i>Item Management Code</i>
KM	<i>Shelf-Life Code</i>
KN	<i>Shelf-Life Action Code</i>
LT	<i>Lot Number</i>
MN	<i>Model Number</i>
N1	<i>National Drug Code in 4-4-2 Format</i>
N2	<i>National Drug Code in 5-3-2 Format</i>
N3	<i>National Drug Code in 5-4-1 Format</i>
N4	<i>National Drug Code in 5-4-2- Format</i>
ND	<i>National Drug Code (NDC)</i>
PA	<i>Pattern Number</i>
PD	<i>Part Number Description</i>
	<i>Use to indicate the noun nomenclature of the item.</i>
PI	<i>Purchaser's Item Code</i>
	<i>Use to indicate a GSA Special Item Number.</i>
PU	<i>Part Reference Number</i>
	<i>Use to indicate a part number assigned by an industry (not related to a specific manufacturer). Do not use for National Drug Codes.</i>
RC	<i>Returnable Container No.</i>
	<i>Use to indicate a National Stock Number (NSN), manufacturer's part number, or other identifying number (except a serial number) of a returnable container. The serial number of a returnable container will be carried in the 2/N9/320 segment with code RS in N901.</i>
SN	<i>Serial Number</i>
	<i>Use to indicate the serial number of the item cited in POC01. For example, the serial number of an aircraft engine that is to be repaired.</i>
SV	<i>Service Rendered</i>
	<i>Use to indicate (in text) the service being ordered.</i>
SW	<i>Stock Number</i>
	<i>Use to indicate a local stock number.</i>
SZ	<i>Vendor Alphanumeric Size Code (NRMA)</i>
	<i>Use to indicate the size of an item being ordered.</i>
UA	<i>U.P.C./EAN Case Code (2-5-5)</i>
UI	<i>U.P.C. Consumer Package Code (1-5-5)</i>

UK *U.P.C./EAN Shipping Container Code (1-2-5-5-1)*
UP *U.P.C. Consumer Package Code (1-5-5-1)*
UX *Universal Product Number.*
VP *Vendor's (Seller's) Part Number*
Use to indicate a part number assigned by a contractor other than a manufacturer.

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

POC09 **234** **Product/Service ID** **X** **AN 1/48**

Identifying number for a product or service

POC10 **235** **Product/Service ID Qualifier** **X** **ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

POC11 **234** **Product/Service ID** **X** **AN 1/48**

Identifying number for a product or service

POC12 **235** **Product/Service ID Qualifier** **X** **ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

POC13 **234** **Product/Service ID** **X** **AN 1/48**

Identifying number for a product or service

POC14 **235** **Product/Service ID Qualifier** **X** **ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

POC15 **234** **Product/Service ID** **X** **AN 1/48**

Identifying number for a product or service

POC16 **235** **Product/Service ID Qualifier** **X** **ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

POC17 **234** **Product/Service ID** **X** **AN 1/48**

Identifying number for a product or service

POC18 **235** **Product/Service ID Qualifier** **X** **ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

POC19 **234** **Product/Service ID** **X** **AN 1/48**

Identifying number for a product or service

POC20 **235** **Product/Service ID Qualifier** **X** **ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				
POC21	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/48
Identifying number for a product or service				
POC22	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)				
Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				
POC23	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/48
Identifying number for a product or service				
POC24	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)				
Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				
POC25	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/48
Identifying number for a product or service				
POC26	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)				
Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				
POC27	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/48
Identifying number for a product or service				

Segment:	LIN Item Identification
Position:	015
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify basic item identification data
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If either LIN04 or LIN05 is present, then the other is required. 2 If either LIN06 or LIN07 is present, then the other is required. 3 If either LIN08 or LIN09 is present, then the other is required. 4 If either LIN10 or LIN11 is present, then the other is required. 5 If either LIN12 or LIN13 is present, then the other is required. 6 If either LIN14 or LIN15 is present, then the other is required. 7 If either LIN16 or LIN17 is present, then the other is required. 8 If either LIN18 or LIN19 is present, then the other is required. 9 If either LIN20 or LIN21 is present, then the other is required. 10 If either LIN22 or LIN23 is present, then the other is required. 11 If either LIN24 or LIN25 is present, then the other is required. 12 If either LIN26 or LIN27 is present, then the other is required. 13 If either LIN28 or LIN29 is present, then the other is required. 14 If either LIN30 or LIN31 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 LIN01 is the line item identification
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of IDs. 2 LIN02 through LIN31 provide for fifteen different product/service IDs for each item. For example: Case, Color, Drawing No., U.P.C. No., ISBN No., Model No., or SKU.
Notes:	<i>Use this segment to identify a manufacturer, with or without an associated manufacturer's part number for the product specified in the POC segment. Use multiple iterations of this segment when it is necessary to identify multiple manufacturers/manufacturers' part numbers applicable to the product specified in the POC segment. For example, 5 manufacturers may be able to satisfy the requirement for a given National Stock Number.</i>

Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data	Attributes
	Des.	Element Name	
Not Used	LIN01	350 Assigned Identification	O AN 1/20
		Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	
Must Use	LIN02	235 Product/Service ID Qualifier	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	
		GE Generic Name Description	
		<i>Use to identify a manufacturer by a text name when a DUNS, or CAGE code is not available. Cite the name in the following data element.</i>	

MF Manufacturer

When used, cite the DUNS or DUNS+4 number of the manufacturer in the following data element. Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.

ZB Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code
A code that identifies a commercial contractor authorized to do business with the U.S. government

Use to indicate a manufacturer who can be identified by a CAGE code. Cite the CAGE code in the following data element.

Must Use	LIN03	234	Product/Service ID	M	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
	LIN04	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
			MG Manufacturer's Part Number		
	LIN05	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	LIN06	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
Not Used	LIN07	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	LIN08	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
Not Used	LIN09	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	LIN10	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
Not Used	LIN11	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	LIN12	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		
Not Used	LIN13	234	Product/Service ID	X	AN 1/48
			Identifying number for a product or service		
Not Used	LIN14	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)		

Not Used	LIN15	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/48
Not Used	LIN16	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	LIN17	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/48
Not Used	LIN18	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	LIN19	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/48
Not Used	LIN20	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	LIN21	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/48
Not Used	LIN22	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	LIN23	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/48
Not Used	LIN24	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	LIN25	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/48
Not Used	LIN26	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	LIN27	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/48
Not Used	LIN28	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	LIN29	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/48
Not Used	LIN30	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID 2/2
Not Used	LIN31	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN 1/48

Segment:	CN1 Contract Information
Position:	025
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify basic data about the contract or contract line item
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 CN102 is the contract amount. 2 CN103 is the allowance or charge percent. 3 CN104 is the contract code. 4 CN106 is an additional identifying number for the contract.
Comments:	
Notes:	<i>Use this segment to specify or modify the type of pricing arrangement that is applicable to a specific line item, if it differs from the pricing arrangement applicable to the entire award instrument. BCH12 specifies the pricing arrangement applicable to the entire award instrument. BCH12 and the 2/CN1/025 segment can both be included in the transaction set, if needed.</i>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u> <u>Name</u>	
Must Use	CN101 1166 Contract Type Code	M ID 2/2
	Code identifying a contract type	
	CA	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (With Performance Incentives)
	CH	Cost Sharing
	CS	Cost
	CW	Cost Plus Award Fee
	CX	Cost Plus Fixed Fee
	CY	Cost Plus Incentive Fee
	FB	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (With Performance Incentive)
	FC	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (Without Performance Incentive)
	FD	Fixed Price Redetermination
		<i>Use to indicate a prospective fixed price redetermination award line item.</i>
	FF	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (With Performance Incentive)
	FG	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (Without Performance Incentive)
	FH	Fixed Price Award Fee
	FJ	Fixed Price Level of Effort

FK	No Cost
FM	Retroactive Fixed Price Redetermination
FR	Firm Fixed Price
FX	Fixed Price with Economic Price Adjustment
LH	Labor Hours
TM	Time and Materials

Not Used	CN102	782	Monetary Amount	O R 1/18
			Monetary amount	
Not Used	CN103	332	Percent	O R 1/6
			Percent expressed as a percent	
Not Used	CN104	127	Reference Identification	O AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
Not Used	CN105	338	Terms Discount Percent	O R 1/6
			Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date	
Not Used	CN106	799	Version Identifier	O AN 1/30
			Revision level of a particular format, program, technique or algorithm	

Segment: PO3 Additional Item Detail**Position:** 030**Loop:** POC Optional**Level:** Detail**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 25**Purpose:** To specify additional item-related data involving variations in normal price/quantity structure**Syntax Notes:** 1 If PO304 is present, then at least one of PO303 or PO305 is required.**Semantic Notes:****Comments:** 1 Some examples of price/quantity variations are: price in different units from the PO1 segment, price changes by date, or price changes by quantity (break and level).

2 PO307 defines the unit of measure for PO306.

Notes: *Use in conjunction with the 2/POC/010 segment to provide additional information applicable to the CLIN or SUBCLIN specified in POC01.***Data Element Summary**

	Ref.	Data	Attributes
	Des.	Element Name	
Must Use	PO301	371 Change Reason Code	M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the reason for price or quantity change	
		AQ Alternate Quantity and Unit of Measure	
		<i>Use to indicate that the CLIN or SUBCLIN has an alternate quantity and unit of measure (e.g., POC03/POC05 could cite 10,000 LB and PO306/07 could cite 10 SH. Both quantities and units of measure are applicable to the item being purchased - steel plates).</i>	
		EV Estimated Quantity	
		<i>Use to indicate the quantity for the CLIN or SUBCLIN cited in POC01 is an estimate.</i>	
Not Used	PO302	373 Date	O DT 8/8
		Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	
Not Used	PO303	236 Price Identifier Code	X ID 3/3
		Code identifying pricing specification	
Not Used	PO304	212 Unit Price	O R 1/17
		Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.	
Not Used	PO305	639 Basis of Unit Price Code	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of unit price for an item	
Must Use	PO306	380 Quantity	M R 1/15
		Numeric value of quantity	
		<i>Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, when PO301 is code EV, repeat the quantity cited in POC03.</i>	

Must Use	PO307	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code M ID 2/2 Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i> <i>3. Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, when PO301 is code EV, repeat the unit of measure cited in POC05.</i>
Not Used	PO308	352	Description O AN 1/80 Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values. A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Segment:	CTP Pricing Information
Position:	040
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify pricing information
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If either CTP04 or CTP05 is present, then the other is required. 2 If CTP06 is present, then CTP07 is required. 3 If CTP09 is present, then CTP02 is required. 4 If CTP10 is present, then CTP02 is required. 5 If CTP11 is present, then CTP03 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 CTP07 is a multiplier factor to arrive at a final discounted price. A multiplier of .90 would be the factor if a 10% discount is given. 2 CTP08 is the rebate amount.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 See Figures Appendix for an example detailing the use of CTP03 and CTP04. See Figures Appendix for an example detailing the use of CTP03, CTP04 and CTP07.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this segment to specify or modify various prices for the CLIN or SUBCLIN cited in POC01 for a basic award instrument, e.g., requirements, indefinite quantity etc. These include prices for step ladder quantities or for delivery to various geographic locations (zones).</i></p> <p><i>2. Example of step ladder quantity prices for quantities 1-10, 11-20, 21-30, and 31-50:</i></p> <p><i>CTP**PBQ**1*EA n/l</i> <i>CTP**ICL*25.00*10*EA n/l</i> <i>CTP**ICL*24.50*20*EA n/l</i> <i>CTP**ICL*23.50*30*EA n/l</i> <i>CTP**MAX*22.00*50*EA n/l</i></p>

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Not Used	CTP01	687	Class of Trade Code		O ID 2/2
			Code indicating class of trade		
Must Use	CTP02	236	Price Identifier Code		X ID 3/3
			Code identifying pricing specification		
			<i>Use to indicate the different prices for a line item.</i>		
			ICL		

	<i>specified for the quantity range containing the quantity purchased, applying to all the items purchased. Use of codes ICL, MAX and PBQ is in contrast to use of code PAQ which identifies quantities at which different prices are applied.</i>
LPP	Lease to Purchase Price <i>Use in conjunction with CTP03.</i>
MAX	Maximum Order Quantity Price <i>1. Use in conjunction with CTP02 codes ICL and PBQ, and also with CTP03, for step ladder pricing, to indicate the quantity above which the price will not change.</i> <i>2. Step ladder pricing is defined as the price specified for the quantity range containing the quantity purchased, applying to all the items purchased. Use of codes ICL, MAX and PBQ is in contrast to use of code PAQ which identifies quantities at which different prices are applied.</i>
PAQ	Price Break Quantity(s) <i>Use in conjunction with CTP03, to indicate a quantity where an incremental price break occurs. For example, if price breaks occur at quantities 11, 21, 31, etc., then for a purchase quantity of 25, the first 10 units are at the first price, the next 10 units are at the second price and the last 5 units are at the third price. This is in contrast to step ladder prices where all 25 units are one price.</i>
PBQ	Unit Price Beginning Quantity <i>1. Use in conjunction with CTP02 codes ICL and MAX, to indicate the beginning of a quantity range applicable to step ladder pricing.</i> <i>2. Step ladder pricing is defined as the price specified for the quantity range containing the quantity purchased, applying to all the items purchased. Use of codes ICL, MAX and PBQ is in contrast to use of code PAQ which identifies quantities at which different prices are applied.</i>
RPP	Replacement Price <i>Use in conjunction with CTP03, to indicate the price when it is less costly to replace than to repair.</i>
SPC	Special Price <i>1. Use in conjunction with the 1/REF/340 segment, REF01 code 9B or the 2/N9/320 segment,</i>

N901 code 9B, and CTP03, to indicate that the line item unit price cited in POC06, is a special price authorized by a representative of the selling party.

2. Optionally use with the segment 1/PER/350, PER01 code 1A or the 2/PER/110 segment, code 1A to identify the party authorizing the special price.

ZNP

Zone Price

Use in conjunction with CTP03 and CTP10, to indicate the price for delivery to the zone cited in CTP10. This is the total price of the item and is based on standard commercial packaging and preservation.

Must Use	CTP03	212	Unit Price	X R 1/17
			Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.	
	CTP04	380	Quantity	X R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity	
	CTP05	C001	Composite Unit of Measure	X
			To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)	
Must Use	C00101	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	M ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
			<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> <i>2. A conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>	
			Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	C00102	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00103	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	C00104	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
Not Used	C00105	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00106	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	C00107	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	

Not Used	C00108	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00109	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00110	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00111	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00112	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00113	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00114	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00115	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	CTP06	648	Price Multiplier Qualifier Code indicating the type of price multiplier	O ID 3/3
Not Used	CTP07	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	X R 1/10
Not Used	CTP08	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount	O R 1/18
Not Used	CTP09	639	Basis of Unit Price Code Code identifying the type of unit price for an item	O ID 2/2
	CTP10	499	Condition Value Identifies rate restrictions or provisions <i>Use in conjunction with CTP02 code ZNP, to identify the delivery zone to which the price in CTP03 applies.</i>	O AN 1/10
	CTP11	289	Multiple Price Quantity Quantity of units for a given price, e.g., 3 for \$10.00 <i>When the price cited in CTP03 is the price for more than a single item, e.g., 3 for \$10, identify the applicable quantity in this data element.</i>	O N0 1/2

Segment:	MEA Measurements
Position:	049
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	40
Purpose:	To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights (See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001)
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required. 2 If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required. 3 If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required. 4 If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required. 5 Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.
Semantic Notes:	1 MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.
Comments:	1 When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed, use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this segment to specify or modify information that applies to a specific line item. If information applies to all of the line items, use the 1/MEA/200 segment.</i></p> <p><i>2. This segment can be used to specify various measurements of the product, to specify the variations in quantity permitted when identified as a discrete value, and to specify a warranty period.</i></p> <p><i>3. Codes used in MEA01 at this location may not be used in the 1/MEA/200 segment.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>		
Must Use	MEA01	737	Measurement Reference ID Code	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies	
			<i>Use any code.</i>	
			QV Variation in Quantity	
			<i>Use in conjunction with MEA05 and/or MEA06 to indicate variations in quantity permitted when it is expressed as a discrete quantity. Use the 2/PCT/276 segment to specify variations in quantity permitted when it is expressed as a percent.</i>	
			WR Warranty	
			<i>Use in conjunction with MEA03/04-1 to indicate a warranty period.</i>	
			Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	MEA02	738	Measurement Qualifier	O ID 1/3
			Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies	

	MEA03	739	Measurement Value	X R 1/20
			The value of the measurement	
Must Use	MEA04	C001	Composite Unit of Measure	X
			To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)	
Must Use	C00101	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	M ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
			<p>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</p> <p>2. When MEA01 is code QV, cite the same unit of measure identified in POC03.</p> <p>3. Use codes DA, LL, MO, and YR in conjunction with MEA01 code WR.</p> <p>4. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) X12 codes.</p> <p>Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.</p>	
Not Used	C00102	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00103	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	C00104	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
Not Used	C00105	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00106	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	C00107	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
Not Used	C00108	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00109	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	C00110	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
Not Used	C00111	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	

Not Used	C00112	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
Not Used	C00113	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O ID 2/2
Not Used	C00114	1018	Exponent Power to which a unit is raised	O R 1/15
Not Used	C00115	649	Multiplier Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O R 1/10
	MEA05	740	Range Minimum The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range <i>Use in conjunction with MEA01 code QV, to specify the variation in quantity under.</i>	X R 1/20
	MEA06	741	Range Maximum The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range <i>Use in conjunction with MEA01 code QV, to specify the variation in quantity over.</i>	X R 1/20
Not Used	MEA07	935	Measurement Significance Code Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value	O ID 2/2
Not Used	MEA08	936	Measurement Attribute Code Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined	X ID 2/2
Not Used	MEA09	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described	O ID 2/2
Not Used	MEA10	1373	Measurement Method or Device The method or device used to record the measurement	O ID 2/4

Segment:	PID Product/Item Description
Position:	050
Loop:	PID Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required. 2 At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required. 3 If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required. 4 If PID08 is present, then PID04 is required. 5 If PID09 is present, then PID05 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to. 2 PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes. 3 PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A "Y" indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item; an "N" indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate. 4 PID09 is used to identify the language being used in PID05.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If PID01 equals "F", then PID05 is used. If PID01 equals "S", then PID04 is used. If PID01 equals "X", then both PID04 and PID05 are used. 2 Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment. 3 PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.
Notes:	<i>Use this segment to specify or modify information applicable to a specific line item.</i>

Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data	Attributes
	Des.	Element Name	
Must Use	PID01	349 Item Description Type	M ID 1/1
		Code indicating the format of a description	
		F Free-form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
Not Used	PID02	750 Product/Process Characteristic Code	O ID 2/3
		Code identifying the general class of a product or process characteristic	
	PID03	559 Agency Qualifier Code	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	
		<i>Use in conjunction with PID04.</i>	
		EP United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)	
	PID04	751 Product Description Code	X AN 1/12
		A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic	
	PID05	352 Description	X AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by means of codes or data values within the transaction set.

Not Used	PID06	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O ID 2/2
			Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described	
Not Used	PID07	822	Source Subqualifier	O AN 1/15
			A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	
Not Used	PID08	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	O ID 1/1
			Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response	
Not Used	PID09	819	Language Code	O ID 2/3
			Code designating the language used in text, from a standard code list maintained by the International Standards Organization (ISO 639)	

Segment:	PWK Paperwork
Position:	070
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	25
Purpose:	To identify the type or transmission or both of paperwork or supporting information
Syntax Notes:	1 If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number. 2 PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report. 3 PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report.
Notes:	<i>1. Use this segment to specify or modify paperwork information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 1/PWK/210 segment to specify paperwork that is applicable to all of the line items.</i> <i>2. Use this segment to identify paperwork required to pass between the buyer and the seller and how that paperwork is to be transmitted.</i> <i>3. Codes used in PWK01 at this location may not be used in the 1/PWK/210 segment.</i>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Attributes
Des.	Element	Name
Must Use	PWK01	755 Report Type Code
		Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item
		<i>Use to identify the type of paper work that is being provided to or must be provided by the contractor.</i>
	25	Purchase Plan
		<i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2, to indicate a make or buy plan.</i>
	35	Subcontractor Plan
		<i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2.</i>
	AE	Attachment
		<i>Use in conjunction with PWK07 and PWK08-1, code PV, to indicate some additional document, e.g., list of government furnished property, applicable to the solicitation is being sent by means other than within the transaction set.</i>
	C1	Cost Data Summary
		<i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2, to indicate non-certified cost and price data.</i>

C5	Certified Cost and Price Data <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2.</i>
C6	Wage Determination <i>Use in conjunction with the 2/N9/320 segment, N901 code 2Y, and PWK08-1, code PV, to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination.</i>
CP	Certificate of Compliance (Material Certification) <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2, to indicate a Certificate of Conformance.</i>
DW	Drawing(s) <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code PV.</i>
IT	Certified Inspection and Test Results <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2.</i>
KA	Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL) <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code PV, to indicate an attachment applicable to a Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL) noted in this transaction set will be provided.</i>
MR	Material Inspection and Receiving Report <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2.</i>
MS	Material Safety Data Sheet <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2.</i>
PD	Proof of Delivery <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2.</i>
PJ	Purchasing Specification Specifications, generated by a customer, setting acceptance limits on the properties or performance of the product being purchased; purchasing specifications may additionally supply instructions for packaging, transportation, delivery, and payments <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code PV, to indicate a Statement of Work (SOW).</i>
PM	Proof of Insurance <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2.</i>
PP	Proposal <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2.</i>
SN	Shipping Notice <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2.</i>
SP	Specification <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code PV.</i>
TO	Demand Report <i>Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2, to</i>

indicate a Contract Data Requirement List (CDRL) deliverable.

US "BUY AMERICA" Certification of Compliance
Use in conjunction with PWK08-1, code 2.

PWK02 756 Report Transmission Code O ID 1/2
 Code defining timing, transmission method or format by which reports are to be sent

While any listed code can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated paperwork can be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets specifically designed for the purpose.

BM By Mail

Use to indicate transmittal via the USPS.

CF Courier

Use to indicate transmittal via commercial express courier.

DA Data

Use in conjunction with PWK07 to indicate other forms of electronic transfer.

EL Electronically Only

1. Use to indicate that data has been or should be sent by a separate EDI transaction set.

2. If the data has been sent by a separate EDI transaction set, use in conjunction with the 2/N9/320 segment N901 code TN to identify the unique number of the transaction set.

EM E-Mail

FT File Transfer

Use to indicate File Transfer Protocol (FTP).

FX By Fax

IA Electronic Image

Use in conjunction with PWK07 to indicate the World Wide Web.

WS With Shipment (With Package)

PWK03 757 Report Copies Needed O N0 1/2
 The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee

The number of copies is assumed to be 1 unless a greater number is specified in this data element.

PWK04 98 Entity Identifier Code O ID 2/3

more than one recipient for the same paperwork item, use multiple repetitions of the PWK segment with the same report code in PWK01. Optionally, provide the communications number of the recipient in either the 1/PER/350 or 2/PER/390

7D	Contracting Officer Representative
7N	Party to Receive Proposal
BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)
	<i>Use to indicate the Contracting Officer.</i>
C4	Contract Administration Office
	Established at either a contractor facility or in a geographic area, and responsible for administering on behalf of the buying activities that assigned contracts for administration and all contracts awarded to either the specific contractor or all contractors in the geographic area
HMI	Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) Recipient
	<i>Use in conjunction with PWK01 code MS to indicate the Agency's Hazardous Material Information System (HMIS) central focal point to whom Material Safety Data Sheets are to be sent.</i>
IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report
	<i>Use when PWK01 is code IT or MR.</i>
KF	Audit Office
	The office performing the audit
KG	Project Manager
	The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project
	<i>Use to indicate the government party responsible for a project to include the Advisor under a Grant.</i>
KY	Technical Office
PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report
PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)
SM	Party to Receive Shipping Manifest
ZD	Party to Receive Reports
	The organization designated to receive reports

Not Used	PWK05	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X	ID 1/2
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)		
Not Used	PWK06	67	Identification Code	X	AN 2/80
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	PWK07	352	Description	O	AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		

- 1. Use only if necessary to provide additional information or instructions applicable to a specific paperwork item.*
- 2. When PWK01 is code AE, use to identify the document.*
- 3. When PWK02 is code DA, use to identify the other form of electronic transfer.*
- 4. When PWK02 is code IA, use to identify the Universal Resource Locator (URL).*
- 5. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by means of codes or data values within the transaction set.*

Must Use	PWK08	C002	Actions Indicated	O
			Actions to be performed on the piece of paperwork identified	
Must Use	C00201	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code	M ID 1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	
		2	Report to be Filed	
			<i>Use in conjunction with PWK01 code 25, 35, C1, C5, CP, IT, MR, MS, PD, PM, PP, SN, TO, or US, use to indicate the specified paperwork is required to be provided by the contractor.</i>	
		PV	Provided	
			<i>Use in conjunction with PWK01 code AE, C6, DW, KA, PJ, or SP, use to indicate the specified paperwork will be provided by the buyer.</i>	
Not Used	C00202	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code	O ID 1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	
Not Used	C00203	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code	O ID 1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	
Not Used	C00204	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code	O ID 1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	
Not Used	C00205	704	Paperwork/Report Action Code	O ID 1/2
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required	
Not Used	PWK09	1525	Request Category Code	O ID 1/2

Code indicating a type of request

Segment:	PKG Marking, Packaging, Loading
Position:	080
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	200
Purpose:	To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required. 2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required. 3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc. 2 If PKG01 equals "F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 equals "S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 equals "X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used. 3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to. 4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).
Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>Use this segment to specify or modify packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container; the number of unit containers in an intermediate container; and the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit or intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.</i> 2. <i>The use of MILSTD 2073-1C codes to identify packaging requirements for items in this award instrument are primarily for items that are expected to enter the military distribution system. Commercial packaging is expected to be used to the maximum extent possible for all other items.</i> 3. <i>Commercial packaging requirements are specified by the use of PKG02 code PK, PKG03 code DF, and PKG04 code U.</i>

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	X ID 1/1
		Code indicating the format of a description	
		F Free-form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O ID 1/5
		Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described	
		<i>Use the listed codes to identify applicable packaging requirements.</i>	
		CD Cleaning or Drying Procedure	
		CT Cushioning Thickness	

		CUD	Cushioning and Dunnage	
		IC	Intermediate Container	
		OPI	Optional Procedure Indicator	
		PK	Packing	
			<i>To specify commercial packaging, cite code DF in PKG03 and code U in PKG04.</i>	
		PM	Preservation Method	
		PML	Preservation Material	
		SMK	Special Marking	
		UC	Unit Container	
		UCL	Unit Container Level	
		WM	Wrapping Material	
PKG03	559	Agency Qualifier Code		X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values		
		<i>Use in conjunction with PKG04.</i>		
		DF	Department of Defense (DoD)	
		GS	General Services Administration (GSA)	
			Responsible for Federal Specification	
		ZZ	Mutually Defined	
			<i>Use in conjunction with PKG05 to indicate a federal activity other than DoD or GSA.</i>	
PKG04	754	Packaging Description Code		X AN 1/7
		A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product		
		<i>1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD 2073-1C).</i>		
		<i>2. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.</i>		
PKG05	352	Description		X AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
		<i>1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the 2/N9/320 loop, using code KD in N901.</i>		
		<i>2. When PKG03 is code ZZ, use to identify the federal activity who is assigning the packaging code values, and to identify the code source where the codes can be found.</i>		
		<i>3. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be</i>		

provided by means of codes or data values within the transaction set.

PKG06	400	Unit Load Option Code	X	ID 2/2
Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment				
		01	Palletized	
		10	Shrink-wrap	

Segment:	PO4 Item Physical Details
Position:	090
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify the physical qualities, packaging, weights, and dimensions relating to the item
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If either PO402 or PO403 is present, then the other is required. 2 If PO405 is present, then PO406 is required. 3 If either PO406 or PO407 is present, then the other is required. 4 If either PO408 or PO409 is present, then the other is required. 5 If PO410 is present, then PO413 is required. 6 If PO411 is present, then PO413 is required. 7 If PO412 is present, then PO413 is required. 8 If PO413 is present, then at least one of PO410 PO411 or PO412 is required. 9 If PO417 is present, then PO416 is required. 10 If PO418 is present, then PO404 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 PO415 is used to indicate the relative layer of this package or range of packages within the layers of packaging. Relative Position 1 (value R1) is the innermost package. 2 PO416 is the package identifier or the beginning package identifier in a range of identifiers. 3 PO417 is the ending package identifier in a range of identifiers. 4 PO418 is the number of packages in this layer.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 PO403 - The "Unit or Basis for Measure Code" in this segment position is for purposes of defining the pack (PO401) /size (PO402) measure which indicates the quantity in the inner pack unit. For example: If the carton contains 24 12 -Ounce packages, it would be described as follows: Data element 356 = "24"; Data element 357 = "12"; Data element 355 = "OZ". 2 PO413 defines the unit of measure for PO410, PO411, and PO412.
Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>Use this segment to specify or modify the weight, cube, or dimensions of the unit or intermediate pack; the unit pack quantity or intermediate container quantity. To specify the unit pack quantity, use PO401 and PO404 (code UNT). If there are 50 pairs in a unit container, PO401 would cite 50 and PO404 would cite code UNT.</i> 2. <i>If it is necessary to specify not only the quantity of items in a unit container, but also the size and unit of measure of those items, use PO401, PO402, PO403 and PO404. In this instance, if there are 24, 12 ounce bottles in the unit container, PO401 would cite 24, PO402 would cite 12, PO403 would cite code OZ and PO404 would cite code UNT. In either of these examples, the number of unit containers in an intermediate container would be carried in PO414. If only the quantity per intermediate container is required, use code INT in PO404 and cite the quantity in PO414.</i>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>
PO401	356	Pack
		O N0 1/6
		The number of inner containers, or number of eaches if there are no inner containers, per outer container
		<i>1. Use to identify the unit pack quantity. Cite the actual quantity or cite one of the following to identify a special condition applicable to the unit pack quantity.</i>
		<i>2. Cite the number 777777 to indicate a bulk quantity (MIL-STD 2073-2C code BLK).</i>
		<i>3. Cite the number 888888 to indicate "Packager's option as long as all other requirements are met" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code YYY).</i>
		<i>4. Cite the number 999999 to indicate "Special requirements - refer to supplemental data, special instructions or drawings provided" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code ZZZ).</i>
PO402	357	Size
		X R 1/8
		Size of supplier units in pack
		<i>Use only to identify the size of the individual items within a unit container.</i>
PO403	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code
		X ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

		2. Use in conjunction with PO405.	
PO407	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	X ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
		1. Use any code other than code ZZ.	
		2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
PO408	385	Gross Volume per Pack	X R 1/9
		Numeric value of gross volume per pack	
		Use to specify the cube of a container. The cube shall be provided to 3 decimal places.	
PO409	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	X ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
		1. Use any code other than code ZZ.	
		2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
PO410	82	Length	X R 1/8
		Largest horizontal dimension of an object measured when the object is in the upright position	
		The length shall be specified to 1 decimal place.	
PO411	189	Width	X R 1/8
		Shorter measurement of the two horizontal dimensions measured with the object in the upright position	
		The width shall be specified to 1 decimal place.	
PO412	65	Height	X R 1/8
		Vertical dimension of an object measured when the object is in the upright position	
		Use to specify the depth of the container. The depth shall be specified to 1 decimal place.	
PO413	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	X ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
		1. Use any code other than code ZZ.	
		2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	

	PO414	810	Inner Pack	O N0 1/6
			The number of eaches per inner container	
			1. Use to specify the quantity of unit containers within an intermediate container.	
			2. Cite the number 666666 to indicate "See Appendix B, MIL-STD 2073-1B" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code AAA).	
			3. Cite the number 777777 to indicate "See Method of Preservation" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code XXX).	
			4. Cite the number 888888 to indicate "Packer's option as long as all other requirements are met" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code YYY).	
			5. Cite the number 999999 to indicate "Special requirements - see specific drawing or instruction provided" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code ZZZ).	
Not Used	PO415	752	Surface/Layer/Position Code	O ID 2/2
			Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described	
Not Used	PO416	350	Assigned Identification	X AN 1/20
			Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	
Not Used	PO417	350	Assigned Identification	O AN 1/20
			Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	
Not Used	PO418	1470	Number	O N0 1/9
			A generic number	

Segment: **PER** Administrative Communications Contact
Position: 110
Loop: POC Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 3
Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Syntax Notes:

- 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
- 2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:**Comments:**

Notes: *Use this 2/PER/110 segment to provide names and communications numbers of points of contacts applicable to a line item that are not associated with an address*

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	PER01	366 Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named	
		1A	Review/Repricing Contact
			<i>Use in conjunction with PER02; the 2/N9/320 segment, N901 code 9B; and the 2/CTP/040 segment, CTP02 code SPC within the P0C loop of the applicable line items, to indicate an individual who authorized a one time special price for line items in this award instrument, e.g., a spot pricing reduction from an existing contract or catalog price.</i>
		AU	Report Authorizer
			<i>Use in conjunction with the 2/POC/010 segment, POC08 code EF, which may occur in any DE235 within the segment, to indicate the approver of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
		BD	Buyer Name or Department
			<i>Use to indicate the Grants Management Specialist.</i>
		PI	Preparer
			A firm, organization, or individual who determines the tax liability from information supplied by the taxpayer
			<i>Use in conjunction with the 2/POC/010 segment, POC08 code EF, which may occur in any DE235 within the segment, to indicate the approver of a</i>

Contract Data Requirements List.

PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/60
		Free-form name	
		<i>Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. PER09 may be used to cite the party's title.</i>	
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number	
		TE Telephone	
PER04	364	Communication Number	X AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	
		<i>The telephone number shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. Include the country code and area code. If an extension applies to the telephone number, concatenate the letter X plus the extension at the end of the number, e.g., 17035551212X123.</i>	
PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number	
		FX Facsimile	
PER06	364	Communication Number	X AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	
		<i>The fax number shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. Include the country code and area code.</i>	
PER07	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number	
		EM Electronic Mail	
PER08	364	Communication Number	X AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	
PER09	443	Contact Inquiry Reference	O AN 1/20
		Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number	
		<i>Use, if necessary, to provide the title or office symbol of the party cited in PER02.</i>	

Segment:	SAC Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information
Position:	130
Loop:	SAC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To request or identify a service, promotion, allowance, or charge; to specify the amount or percentage for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1 At least one of SAC02 or SAC03 is required.2 If either SAC03 or SAC04 is present, then the other is required.3 If either SAC06 or SAC07 is present, then the other is required.4 If either SAC09 or SAC10 is present, then the other is required.5 If SAC11 is present, then SAC10 is required.6 If SAC13 is present, then at least one of SAC02 or SAC04 is required.7 If SAC14 is present, then SAC13 is required.8 If SAC16 is present, then SAC15 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none">1 If SAC01 is "A" or "C", then at least one of SAC05, SAC07, or SAC08 is required.2 SAC05 is the total amount for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. If SAC05 is present with SAC07 or SAC08, then SAC05 takes precedence.3 SAC08 is the allowance or charge rate per unit.4 SAC10 and SAC11 is the quantity basis when the allowance or charge quantity is different from the purchase order or invoice quantity.

Must Use	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	SAC01	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator	M ID 1/1
			Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified	
			A Allowance	
			<i>Use to indicate an allowance or discount.</i>	
			C Charge	
			N No Allowance or Charge	
			<i>Use to indicate the service is to be provided at no charge.</i>	
	SAC02	1300	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code	X ID 4/4
			Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge	
			<i>Any code may be used. The following is a list of preferred codes:</i>	
			A310 Air Express Charge	
			A320 Air Transportation Charge	
			A480 Assembly	
			B180 Cleaning Charge	
			B870 Customs Charge	
			B940 Cutting Charge	
			C000 Defective Allowance	
			C240 Disconnect Charge	
			C260 Discount - Incentive	
			<i>Use in conjunction with SAC05, SAC06/07 or SAC08, to indicate that the contractor offers a discount when payment is made using the government credit card. Identify the discount as a total monetary value in SAC05, or as a percent in SAC06/07, or as a monetary rate in SAC08.</i>	
			C300 Discount - Special	
			<i>Use in conjunction with SAC06/07 or SAC08; and SAC10/11, to indicate an incremental quantity discount. An incremental quantity discount applies only to the quantity units within its specified range. Successive incremental discounts are applied against a total order quantity. For example, if different discounts are given for quantities, 1 - 10, 11 - 20, 21 - 30, etc., use of this code implies that for a quantity of 25, the first discount applies to the first 10 units, the second discount applies to the next 10 units and the third discount applies to the last 5 units. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 (citing code 5 in SAC06) or a monetary value discount in SAC08. Identify the quantity range in SAC10/11. This is contrast to the F910 step ladder discount that applies a single discount to the total line item quantity.</i>	
			C310 Discount	
			<i>Use in conjunction with SAC06/07 or SAC08, to indicate a general discount not related to a quantity or purchase amount. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 or a monetary value discount in SAC08. This general discount may be used in combination with C300</i>	

or F910. Do not include any general discount within the C300 or F910 discount considerations.

C330 *Distribution Fee*
C370 *Diversión Charge*
C580 *Emergency Service*
C590 *Emergency Surcharge*
C830 *Expanded Service*

Use in conjunction with SAC05 and SAC10, to indicate the cost for service beyond the basic area. Identify the cost in SAC05; the minimum distance in SAC10 and, if applicable, the maximum distance in SAC11.

C880 *Expediting Premium*
D170 *Free Goods*

Use in conjunction with SAC05 or SAC11; and SAC10, to indicate a quantity provided at no cost if a specified monetary value or quantity is purchased, e.g., buy \$100.00 and get 1 free; or buy 10, get 1 free. Identify the "buy" monetary amount in SAC05 or the "buy" quantity in SAC11. Identify the "free" quantity in SAC10.

D290 *Full Truckload Allowance*
D440 *Groupage Discount*

Use in conjunction with SAC06/07 or SAC08; and SAC10 or SAC10/11, to indicate a discount applicable to a total purchase amount meeting or exceeding a specified threshold or range. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 (citing code 2 in SAC06) or the monetary value discount in SAC08. Specify the threshold SAC10 or specify the range in SAC10/11.

D500 *Handling*
D530 *Hazardous Cargo Charge*
D660 *Hook-up Charge*
D820 *Inside Delivery*
D870 *Inspection*
D890 *Installation and Training*
D900 *Installation*
E340 *Less Than Truckload (LTL) Charge*

Use to indicate a charge for less than a full carload or truckload.

E400 *Loading (Labor Charges)*
E930 *One-Day Service*
F150 *Packaging Service*
F460 *Postage*
F560 *Premium Transportation*
F830 *Proof of Delivery*

Use to indicate a charge for preparation of a DD Form 250.

F910 *Quantity Discount*

Use in conjunction with SAC06/07 or SAC08; and SAC10/11, to indicate a step ladder discount applicable to a quantity range. The discount specified for the quantity range containing the total line item quantity is the discount to be applied to the unit price. Identify the percentage discount in SAC06/07 (citing code 5 in SAC06) or a monetary value discount in SAC08. Identify the quantity range in SAC10/11. This is contrast to the C300 incremental discount that applies to that portion of the total line item quantity within each increment.

G030 *Reconnect Charge*
G350 *Rents and Leases*
G470 *Restocking Charge*
G530 *Rework*
G580 *Royalties*
G600 *Same-Day Service*
G610 *Saturday Delivery*
G660 *Scrap Allowance*
G740 *Service Charge*

Use to indicate a basic charge for a service call. If the charge varies by distance, e.g., a set price within a 25 mile range, another price within a 50 mile range, etc. use SAC09/10/11 to provide that information.

G760 *Set-up*
G870 *Shrink Wrap Charge*
H000 *Special Allowance*
H030 *Special Credit*

Use in conjunction with SAC06/07 or SAC08, to indicate the portion of the lease amount that is credited toward the purchase price on a lease with option to purchase (LWOP). Use SAC06/07 (citing code Z in SAC06) to identify a percent or SAC08 to specify a discrete amount.

H110 *Special Packaging*
H170 *Special Tooling Charge*
H430 *Storage*
H550 *Surcharge*
H990 *Testing Services Charge*
I260 *Transportation Direct Billing*
I330 *Two-Day Service*
I380 *Unloading (Labor Charges)*
I590 *Warranties*
ZZZZ *Mutually Defined*

Use to indicate a training charge.

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used	SAC03	559	Agency Qualifier Code	X	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values		
Not Used	SAC04	1301	Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge	X	AN 1/10

		Code	
		Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge	
SAC05	610	Amount	O N2 1/15
		Monetary amount	
		<i>When SAC02 is code D170, identify the "buy" monetary value to obtain free goods, if applicable. For all other SAC02 codes, see semantic note 2.</i>	
SAC06	378	Allowance/Charge Percent Qualifier	X ID 1/1
		Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent is calculated	
	2	Item Net Cost	
		<i>Use to indicate a percentage applied to the Line Item total amount.</i>	
	5	Base Price per Unit	
		<i>Use to indicate a percentage applied to the Line Item unit price.</i>	
	Z	Mutually Defined	
		<i>Use in conjunction with SAC02 code H030, to indicate the credit percentage applicable to the lease amount.</i>	
SAC07	332	Percent	X R 1/6
		Percent expressed as a percent	
		<i>Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed)</i>	
SAC08	118	Rate	O R 1/9
		Rate expressed in the standard monetary denomination for the currency specified	
		<i>See semantic note 3.</i>	
SAC09	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	X ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
		<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>	
		<i>2. When code M4 is cited and CUR01 in the 1/CUR/040 segment cites code BY, the monetary amount in SAC10 shall be stated as the currency identified in CUR02.</i>	
		<i>3. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
SAC10	380	Quantity	X R 1/15
		Numeric value of quantity	
		<i>1. When SAC02 is code C300, use to identify the lower end of a</i>	

			<p><i>quantity range that results in an incremental quantity discount.</i></p> <p><i>2. When SAC02 is code C830, use to identify the minimum distance.</i></p> <p><i>3. When SAC02 is code D170, use to identify the "free" quantity.</i></p> <p><i>4. When SAC02 is code D440, use to identify the line item total purchase amount that results in a discount.</i></p> <p><i>5. When SAC02 is code F910, use to identify the lower end of a quantity range that results in a step ladder discount.</i></p> <p><i>6. When SAC02 is code G740, use to identify the distance applicable to a service charge, if appropriate.</i></p> <p><i>7. When SAC02 is any other code, use to identify the quantity to which the charge, allowance, or discount applies. In most instances this quantity will be 1, but if a greater quantity applies, cite that quantity.</i></p>	
	SAC11	380	<p>Quantity O R 1/15</p> <p>Numeric value of quantity</p> <p><i>1. Use only if SAC10 is used. SAC10/11 are used together to identify a range except when SAC02 is code D170.</i></p> <p><i>2. When SAC02 is code C300, D440, or F910, use to identify the upper end of the quantity range associated with SAC10.</i></p> <p><i>3. When SAC02 is code C830, use to identify the maximum distance, if applicable.</i></p> <p><i>4. When SAC02 is code D170, use to identify the "buy" quantity, if applicable.</i></p> <p><i>5. When SAC02 is any other code, use to identify the upper end of a quantity range to which the charge, allowance, or discount applies.</i></p>	
Not Used	SAC12	331	<p>Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code O ID 2/2</p> <p>Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge</p>	
	SAC13	127	<p>Reference Identification X AN 1/30</p> <p>Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier</p> <p><i>If the discount, allowance, charge, or no charge service applies to a delivery zone, identify the zone in this data element. The delivery zones and locations within each zone are identified in the 1/N1/300 loop.</i></p>	
Not Used	SAC14	770	<p>Option Number O AN 1/20</p> <p>A unique number identifying available promotion or allowance options when more than one is offered</p>	

Not Rec	SAC15	352	Description	X AN 1/80
----------------	--------------	------------	--------------------	------------------

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

1. Use, if necessary, to provide text information related to the information provided within this segment.

2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by means of codes or data values within the transaction set.

Not Used	SAC16	819	Language Code	O ID 2/3
-----------------	--------------	------------	----------------------	-----------------

Code designating the language used in text, from a standard code list maintained by the International Standards Organization (ISO 639)

Segment:	CSH Sales Requirements
Position:	142
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify general conditions or requirements of the sale
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If CSH02 is present, then CSH03 is required. 2 If either CSH06 or CSH07 is present, then the other is required. 3 If either CSH09 or CSH10 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 CSH03 is the maximum monetary amount value which the order must not exceed. 2 CSH04 is the account number to which the purchase amount is charged. 3 CSH05 is the date specified by the sender to be shown on the invoice. 4 CSH06 identifies the source of the code value in CSH07.
Comments:	
Notes:	<i>Use this segment to specify or modify sales conditions for the line item being modified.</i>

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
CSH01	563	Sales Requirement Code	O ID 1/2
		Code to identify a specific requirement or agreement of sale	
		P2 Ship As Soon As Possible	
		P4 Do Not Preship	
		SC Ship Complete	
		<i>Use to indicate partial shipments will not be accepted. The absence of this code indicates that partial quantities may be shipped.</i>	
		SI Ship In-Place	
CSH02	306	Action Code	O ID 1/2
		Code indicating type of action	
		B Cancel Balance of Order/Item that Exceeds Value Specified in Data Element 610	
		G Cancel Entire Order/Item	
CSH03	610	Amount	X N2 1/15
		Monetary amount	
		<i>Use in conjunction with CSH02, to identify a maximum total line item amount, that if a contractor would exceed, shall result in the entire line item or balance of the line item that exceeds the maximum amount not being filled.</i>	
Not Used	CSH04	508 Account Number	O AN 1/35
		Account number assigned	

Not Used	CSH05	373	Date Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	O DT 8/8
	CSH06	559	Agency Qualifier Code Code identifying the agency assigning the code values AX ANSI Accredited Standards Committee, X12	X ID 2/2
	CSH07	560	Special Services Code Code identifying the special service NC Notify Consignee Before Delivery <i>Use in conjunction with the 2/PER/390 segment, PER01 code RE, to indicate that the consignee or other shipping contact must be notified in order to schedule a shipment.</i>	X ID 2/10
Not Used	CSH08	566	Product/Service Substitution Code Code indicating product or service substitution conditions	O ID 1/2
Not Used	CSH09	954	Percent Percentage expressed as a decimal	X R 1/10
Not Used	CSH10	1004	Percent Qualifier Code to qualify percent	X ID 1/2

Segment: FOB F.O.B. Related Instructions**Position:** 180**Loop:** POC Optional**Level:** Detail**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** >1**Purpose:** To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment**Syntax Notes:** 1 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.

2 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.

3 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.

4 If FOB08 is present, then FOB09 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.

2 FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.

3 FOB06 is the code specifying the title passage location.

4 FOB08 is the code specifying the point at which the risk of loss transfers. This may be different than the location specified in FOB02/FOB03 and FOB06/FOB07.

Comments:**Notes:** 1. Use this segment to specify or modify an FOB point for a specific line item.

2. This segment is not used when the modification is for construction or a service without deliverables.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment	M ID 2/2
			Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges	
			DF	Defined by Buyer and Seller
				<i>Use this code only to satisfy the mandatory nature of this data element. The receiving application should not process this data. FOB terms are defined in the incorporated FOB FAR clause.</i>
Must Use	FOB02	309	Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
			Code identifying type of location	
				<i>Use to identify the FOB point.</i>
			DE	Destination (Shipping)
			OA	Origin (After Loading on Equipment)
				<i>Use to indicate FOB Origin with transportation charges prepaid by the seller and added as a separate item to the invoice. See FAR clause 52.247-32.</i>
			OR	Origin (Shipping Point)
			TM	Terminal

Use in conjunction with FOB03 to indicate that the FOB point for delivery outside the continental United States is located at a transportation terminal and not at origin or destination. FAR clauses 52.247-38, 52.247-39, or a similar FAR clause may apply.

W

Worldwide Geographic Location Code

Use to indicate the FOB point for deliveries within the continental United States is destination and the FOB point for deliveries outside the continental United States is origin.

	FOB03	352	Description	O	AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
			<i>Use in conjunction with FOB02 code TM, to identify the location of the FOB point. Cite the 5 position United Nations code for ports and other locations (UN/LOCODE) in accordance with the United Nations Location Code Manual.</i>		
Not Used	FOB04	334	Transportation Terms Qualifier Code	O	ID 2/2
			Code identifying the source of the transportation terms		
Not Used	FOB05	335	Transportation Terms Code	X	ID 3/3
			Code identifying the trade terms which apply to the shipment transportation responsibility		
Not Used	FOB06	309	Location Qualifier	X	ID 1/2
			Code identifying type of location		
Not Used	FOB07	352	Description	O	AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
Not Used	FOB08	54	Risk of Loss Code	O	ID 2/2
			Code specifying where responsibility for risk of loss passes		
Not Used	FOB09	352	Description	X	AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		

Segment: **DTM** Date/Time Reference

Position: 200

Loop: POC Optional

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 10

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

Syntax Notes:

- 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM05 is required.
- 2 If DTM04 is present, then DTM03 is required.
- 3 If either DTM05 or DTM06 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

Comments:

Notes: *Use this segment to provide actual dates applicable to the line item.*

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u> <u>Name</u>	<u>M</u> <u>ID</u> <u>3/3</u>
Must Use	DTM01 374 Date/Time Qualifier	

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time

002 Delivery Requested

Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic Indefinite Delivery Contract (IDC) instrument.

017 Estimated Delivery

131 Item Contract Effective

Use in conjunction with DTM05 code RD8, to indicate the ordering period for a line item, e.g., a provisioned item. Specify the date range in DTM06.

181 Stop Work (as of)

193 Period Start

Use to indicate the performance period start date or lease.

194 Period End

Use to indicate the performance period end date or lease.

275 Approved

Date report was approved by contractor representative

Use to indicate the approval date of a Contract Data Requirements List.

600 As Of

Use to indicate the "as of" date for submission of data.

		601	First Submission <i>Use to indicate the date of the first submission of a data item specified by a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
		602	Subsequent Submission <i>Use to indicate the date of a subsequent submission of a data item specified by a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
		641	Option <i>Use with DTM02 to indicate the last date for the exercise of an option or with DTM05/06 to indicate the period during which the option may be exercised.</i>
		947	Preparation <i>Use to indicate the preparation date of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
		996	Required Delivery A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered <i>Use to indicate delivery is due on or before the specified date.</i>
	DTM02	373	Date X DT 8/8 Date expressed as CCYYMMDD
Not Used	DTM03	337	Time X TM 4/8 Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)
Not Used	DTM04	623	Time Code O ID 2/2 Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow
	DTM05	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier X ID 2/3 Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format RD8 Range of Dates Expressed in Format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD A range of dates expressed in the format CCYYMMDD-CCYYMMDD where CCYY is the numerical expression of the century CC and year YY, MM is the numerical expression of the month within the year, and DD is the numerical expression

of the day within the year; the first occurrence of
CCYYMMDD is the beginning date and the second
occurrence is the ending date

Use in conjunction with DTM01 code 131 or 641.

DTM06	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN 1/35
Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times				

Segment:	TD5 Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)
Position:	240
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	12
Purpose:	To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required. 2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required. 3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required. 4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required. 5 If TD513 is present, then TD512 is required. 6 If TD514 is present, then TD513 is required. 7 If TD515 is present, then TD512 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 TD515 is the country where the service is to be performed.
Comments:	1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.
Notes:	<i>Use this segment to specify or modify the transportation method that is applicable to a specific line item.</i>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>		<u>Attributes</u>
Not Used	TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code	O ID 1/2
			Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement	
	TD502	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X ID 1/2
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	
		10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)	
			<i>Use in conjunction with TD504 code PL, to indicate the DODAAC of the pipeline.</i>	
	TD503	67	Identification Code	X AN 2/80
			Code identifying a party or other code	
			<i>Use in conjunction with TD502.</i>	
	TD504	91	Transportation Method/Type Code	X ID 1/2
			Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment	
			<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>	
			<i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>	

D Parcel Post***Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.***

Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

Not Used	TD505	387	Routing	X AN 1/35
			Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity	
Not Used	TD506	368	Shipment/Order Status Code	X ID 2/2
			Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction	
Not Used	TD507	309	Location Qualifier	O ID 1/2
			Code identifying type of location	
Not Used	TD508	310	Location Identifier	X AN 1/30
			Code which identifies a specific location	
Not Used	TD509	731	Transit Direction Code	O ID 2/2
			The point of origin and point of direction	
Not Used	TD510	732	Transit Time Direction Qualifier	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time	
Not Used	TD511	733	Transit Time	X R 1/4
			The numeric amount of transit time	
	TD512	284	Service Level Code	X ID 2/2
			Code indicating the level of transportation service or the billing service offered by the transportation carrier	
			<i>Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>	
			Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	TD513	284	Service Level Code	X ID 2/2
			Code indicating the level of transportation service or the billing service offered by the transportation carrier	
Not Used	TD514	284	Service Level Code	O ID 2/2
			Code indicating the level of transportation service or the billing service offered by the transportation carrier	
Not Used	TD515	26	Country Code	O ID 2/3
			Code identifying the country	

Segment: **TD4** **Carrier Details (Special Handling, or Hazardous Materials, or Both)**

Position: 260

Loop: POC Optional

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 5

Purpose: To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials information, or both

Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.

2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 TD405 identifies if a Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) exists for this product. A "Y" indicates an MSDS exists for this product; an "N" indicates an MSDS does not exist for this product.

Comments:

Notes: *Use this segment to specify or modify special handling or hazardous material information that applies to a specific line item.*

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
TD401	152	Special Handling Code	X ID 2/3
		Code specifying special transportation handling instructions	
		<i>Any code, other than code ZZZ, may be used but the listed codes are preferred.</i>	
		AMM	A.M. Delivery Requirement
		DA	Dangerous
		EP	Expedite
		EX	Explosive Flammable Gas
		FG	Flammable Gas
		FL	Flammable
		FP	Flammable Poison Gas
		HM	Endorsed as Hazardous Material
		LT	Less Than Full Carload
		LTT	Less Than Truckload
		NC	Notify Consignee Before Delivery
		PG	Poisonous Gas
		PMM	P.M. Delivery Requirement
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	X ID 1/1
		Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209)	
		U	United Nations
TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code	X AN 1/4
		Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material	
		<i>Use in conjunction with TD402.</i>	

Not Rec	TD404	352	Description	X AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
			<i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by means of codes or data values within the transaction set.</i>	
Not Used	TD405	1073	Yes/No Condition or Response Code	O ID 1/1
			Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response	

Segment:	MAN Marks and Numbers
Position:	270
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	10
Purpose:	To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required. 2 If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container. 2 When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range. 3 When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 When MAN01 contains code "UC" (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06. 2 MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.
Notes:	<i>Use this segment to specify or modify shipping container labeling information such as MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP number, Transportation Control number, Project Priority number, and consignee related codes.</i>

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	MAN01	88		Marks and Numbers Qualifier	M ID 1/2
				Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)	
			L	Line Item Only	
Must Use	MAN02	87		Marks and Numbers	M AN 1/48
				Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN03	87		Marks and Numbers	O AN 1/48
				Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN04	88		Marks and Numbers Qualifier	X ID 1/2
				Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)	
			L	Line Item Only	
	MAN05	87		Marks and Numbers	X AN 1/48
				Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	
	MAN06	87		Marks and Numbers	O AN 1/48
				Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment	

Segment: **PCT** Percent Amounts
Position: 276
Loop: POC Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To qualify percent amounts and supply percent amounts
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Notes: *1. Use this segment to specify or modify percentages, other than those associated with a pricing arrangement, that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/PCT/276 segment if the percentage applies to all of the line items.*
2. Codes used in PCT01 at this location may not be used in the 1/PCT/276 segment.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>		
Must Use	PCT01	1004	Percent Qualifier	M ID 1/2
			Code to qualify percent	
		18	Percent of Value	
			<i>Use to indicate the fee or profit percentage based on cost.</i>	
		80	Percentage of Time	
			<i>Use to indicate the fee or profit percentage based on hours.</i>	
		CR	Contractor Share Ratio	
			<i>Use to indicate the contractor's portion of the target cost associated with a line item pricing arrangement.</i>	
		CS	Customer Share Ratio	
			<i>Use to indicate the Government's portion of the target cost associated with a line item pricing arrangement.</i>	
		EF	Escalation Factor	
			<i>Use to indicate the economic price adjustment limitation.</i>	
		KA	Variation in Quantity Over	
			The percent over a stated quantity in an order or line item on a contract, which the buyer agrees to accept and pay for, if delivered in an acceptable condition	
		KB	Variation in Quantity Under	

				The percent under a stated quantity in an order or line item on a contract, which will constitute an acceptable performance, if less than the stated quantity delivered	
				LM	Limit
					<i>Use in conjunction with the 2/CTP/040 segment, CTP02 code RPP, to indicate the percentage of the replacement price above which repair/overhaul of the item identified in the POC segment is not cost effective.</i>
				OP	Option Percentage
					<i>Use to indicate the percent of the firm quantity that applies to the option quantity.</i>
Must Use	PCT02	954	Percent	M R 1/10	
				Percentage expressed as a decimal	
				<i>Cite 4.25% as .0425; cite 3% as .03 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	

Segment: **CTB** Restrictions/Conditions

Position: 286

Loop: POC Optional

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: >1

Purpose: To specify restrictions/conditions (such as shipping, ordering)

Syntax Notes:

- 1 At least one of CTB02 CTB04 or CTB06 is required.
- 2 If either CTB03 or CTB04 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either CTB05 or CTB06 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:**Comments:**

Notes: *Use this segment to specify or modify conditions that apply to a specific line item.*

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	CTB01	688	Restrictions/Conditions Qualifier		M ID 2/2
			Code identifying the type of restriction/condition		
			OR	Ordering	
Not Rec	CTB02	352	Description		X AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
			<i>1. Use, if necessary, to identify restrictions/conditions that cannot be identified in a codified form or to provide additional information related to a restriction/condition.</i>		
			<i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by means of codes or data values within the transaction set.</i>		
	CTB03	673	Quantity Qualifier		X ID 2/2
			Code specifying the type of quantity		
			<i>If either code MN or 3W are cited in this data element, another repetition of this segment is REQUIRED citing the other code in this data element.</i>		
		3W	Maximum Transfer		
			<i>Use in conjunction with CTB03 code MN to indicate a limited line item quantity that can be ordered in a specified time period per FAR 16.503 and 504.</i>		
		57	Minimum Order Quantity		
			<i>Use to indicate the required minimum line item quantity per order.</i>		
		70	Maximum Order Quantity		
			<i>Use to indicate the allowable maximum line item</i>		

			<i>quantity per order per FAR clause 52.216-19.</i>
		MN	Month
			<i>Use in conjunction with CTB03 code 3W to indicate the number of months over which a specified limited line item quantity may be ordered, e.g., no more than 500 units per month per FAR 16.503 and 504.</i>
CTB04	380	Quantity	X R 1/15
		Numeric value of quantity	
CTB05	522	Amount Qualifier Code	X ID 1/3
		Code to qualify amount	
		MA	Maximum Amount
			<i>Use to indicate the allowable line item maximum monetary amount per order per FAR clause 52.216-19.</i>
		MO	Minimum Order Value
			Minimum value of order allowed
			<i>Use to indicate the required line item minimum monetary amount per order.</i>
CTB06	610	Amount	X N2 1/15
		Monetary amount	

Segment:	TXI Tax Information
Position:	290
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To specify tax information
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of TXI02 TXI03 or TXI06 is required. 2 If either TXI04 or TXI05 is present, then the other is required. 3 If TXI08 is present, then TXI03 is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 TXI02 is the monetary amount of the tax. 2 TXI03 is the tax percent expressed as a decimal. 3 TXI07 is a code indicating the relationship of the price or amount to the associated segment.
Comments:	
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this segment to specify or modify taxes that apply to individual line item amounts. Use the 1/TXI/275 segment to identify taxes that apply to the entire order amount.</i></p> <p><i>2. Codes used in TXI01 at this location may not be used in the 1/TXI/275 segment.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	TXI01	963	Tax Type Code Code specifying the type of tax <i>Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/2
	TXI02	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount	X R 1/18
	TXI03	954	Percent Percentage expressed as a decimal <i>Cite 4.25% as .0425; cite 3% as .03 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed)</i>	X R 1/10
Not Used	TXI04	955	Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier Code identifying the source of the data used in tax jurisdiction code	X ID 2/2
Not Used	TXI05	956	Tax Jurisdiction Code Code identifying the taxing jurisdiction	X AN 1/10
	TXI06	441	Tax Exempt Code Code identifying exemption status from sales and use tax 3 Exempt (For Resale) 8 Exempt (Sale to U.S. Government)	X ID 1/1

Rec	TXI07	662	Relationship Code	O ID 1/1
			Code indicating the relationship between entities	
		A	Add	
			<i>Use to indicate the tax is to be added to the total line item amount.</i>	
		D	Delete	
			<i>Use to indicate the tax has been deleted from the total line item amount.</i>	
		I	Included	
			<i>Use to indicate the tax is included in the total line item amount.</i>	
	TXI08	828	Dollar Basis For Percent	O R 1/9
			Dollar basis to be used in the percent calculation of the allowance, charge or tax	
	TXI09	325	Tax Identification Number	O AN 1/20
			Number assigned to a purchaser (buyer, orderer) by a taxing jurisdiction (state, county, etc.); often called a tax exemption number or certificate number	
			<i>Use in conjunction with TXI06, to provide the purchasing activity's tax exempt number when required by the taxing jurisdiction.</i>	
	TXI10	350	Assigned Identification	O AN 1/20
			Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	
			<i>1. Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which a tax is applicable. These codes and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the I/AMT/277 loop.</i>	
			<i>2. Use in conjunction with TXI07 code A.</i>	

Segment:	SPI Specification Identifier
Position:	291
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To provide a description of the included specification or technical data items
Syntax Notes:	1 If either SPI02 or SPI03 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	
Notes:	<i>Use this segment to identify those elements of the modification that are classified and to specify the level of classification.</i>

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	SPI01	786	Security Level Code	M ID 2/2
			Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following	
			<i>Use to specify the level of Government security classification or commercial protection level assigned to the item identified in SPI02/03. If the item has both a Government security classification and a commercial protection level, cite the Government security classification in this data element and cite the commercial protection level in SPI09.</i>	
			06	Supplier Proprietary
			92	Government Confidential
			93	Government Secret
			94	Government Top Secret
Must Use	SPI02	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	X ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
			<i>1. Use to identify items associated with the line item that are classified, e.g., FMS case number, drawing number, SOW, etc. Use SPI04 to further define the number or description of the item cited in SPI03, if necessary.</i>	
			<i>2. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>	
			Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Must Use	SPI03	127	Reference Identification	X AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
	SPI04	790	Entity Title	O AN 1/132
			Title of the data entity	
			<i>Use only if necessary to further define the item cited in SPI03.</i>	
Not Used	SPI05	791	Entity Purpose	O AN 1/80

			The reason for the existence of the data item specified by the electronic data item independent of its presence in an EDI transaction	
Not Used	SPI06	792	Entity Status Code	O ID 1/1
			Code indicating the current status of the data item specified by the electronic data item	
Not Used	SPI07	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying purpose of transaction set	
Not Used	SPI08	755	Report Type Code	O ID 2/2
			Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item	
	SPI09	786	Security Level Code	O ID 2/2
			Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following	
			<i>Use in conjunction with SPI01 code 92, 93, or 94, to identify the commercial protection level assigned to the item in SPI03, if applicable.</i>	
			06	Supplier Proprietary
Not Used	SPI10	559	Agency Qualifier Code	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	
Not Used	SPI11	822	Source Subqualifier	O AN 1/15
			A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	
Not Used	SPI12	554	Assigned Number	O N0 1/6
			Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	
Not Used	SPI13	1322	Certification Type Code	O ID 1/1
			Code indicating the type of certification	
Not Used	SPI14	1401	Proposal Data Detail Identifier Code	O ID 1/3
			Code identifying the basis of a cited value in a proposal	
Not Used	SPI15	1005	Hierarchical Structure Code	O ID 4/4
			Code indicating the hierarchical application structure of a transaction set that utilizes the HL segment to define the structure of the transaction set	

Segment:	MSG Message Text
Position:	292
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	>1
Purpose:	To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information
Syntax Notes:	1 If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 MSG03 is the number of lines to advance before printing.
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc. 2 If MSG02 is "AA - Advance the specified number of lines before print" then MSG03 is required.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use to provide plain text information not associated with a lead time, a clause, or an address.</i></p> <p><i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by means of codes or data values within the transaction set.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data		Attributes
	Des.	Element	Name	
Must Use	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text	M AN 1/264
			Free-form message text	
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code	X ID 2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	
Not Used	MSG03	1470	Number	O N0 1/9
			A generic number	

Segment: **N9** **Reference Identification**
Position: 320
Loop: N9 Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To transmit identifying information as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier

Syntax Notes:

- 1 At least one of N902 or N903 is required.
- 2 If N906 is present, then N905 is required.
- 3 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required.
- 4 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:

- 1 N906 reflects the time zone which the time reflects.
- 2 N907 contains data relating to the value cited in N902.

Comments:

Notes:

1. *Use this loop to specify or modify a reference that is applicable to a specific line item. Use the 1/N9/285 loop if the reference applies to the entire award instrument.*
2. *When citing a clause in N902, the date of the clause MUST be cited in N904 and the title of the clause may be optionally cited in the following MSG segment. If an alternate is cited in N907-1/N907-2, the date of the alternate MUST be cited in the 2/DTM/325 segment citing code 102 in DTM01.*

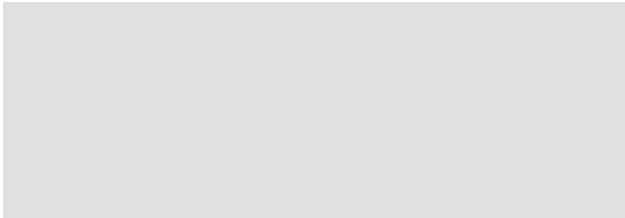
Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	N901	128 Reference Identification Qualifier	M ID 2/3
		Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
		16	Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR) Number
			A specific form used to transmit obligation authority (dollars) and requirements between a service or agency requiring a purchase and a military service or agency responsible for procuring the requirement
		2E	Foreign Military Sales Case Number
			A reference number designating the foreign military sale records
			<i>Use in conjunction with the 2/N1/340 segment, N101 code CY, to indicate the item being solicited is for a Foreign Military Sale.</i>
		2S	Catalog
			<i>Use to indicate the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance. This is where additional information regarding the program funding source for a grant</i>

2Y

can be found.

Wage Determination



	<i>the basic award instrument cited in BCH03 to which the line item in POC01 pertains.</i>
BL	Government Bill of Lading
CJ	Clause Number
	<i>Use to indicate a clause other than a clause found in the FAR, DFARS, a Civilian Agency FAR supplement, etc. Use in conjunction with N907-1 code DUN or DX to identify the organization issuing the clause.</i>
DF	Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFAR)
	<i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
DG	Drawing Number
DHH	Department of Health and Human Services Acquisition Regulation (HHSAR)
	<i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
DOA	Department of Agriculture Acquisition Regulation (AGAR)
	<i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
DOC	Department of Commerce Acquisition Regulation (CAR)
	<i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
DOE	Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation (DEAR)
	<i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
DOI	Department of Interior Acquisition Regulation (DIAR)
	<i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
DOJ	Department of Justice Acquisition Regulation (JAR)
	<i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
DOL	Department of Labor Acquisition Regulation (DOLAR)
	<i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
DOS	Department of State Acquisition Regulation (DOSAR)
	<i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>

DOT	Department of Transportation Acquisition Regulation (TAR) <i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
DTS	Department of the Treasury Acquisition/Procurement Regulation (TAPR) <i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
E4	Charge Card Number <i>Use to indicate the Government credit card number under which payment for this line item will be made. When required, identify the card expiration date in the 2/DTM/325 segment citing code 036 in DTM01.</i>
EDA	Department of Education Acquisition Regulation (EDAR) <i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency Acquisition Regulation (EPAAR) <i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
EV	Receiver Identification Number A unique number identifying the organization/site location designated to receive the current transmitted transaction set <i>Use to indicate the requiring office, i.e., the technical office responsible for ensuring adequacy of the data required on a Contract Data Requirements List. Use an abbreviation of the activity, e.g., NICP, Navy Inventory Control Point.</i>
FA	Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) <i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
GS	General Services Administration Regulations (GSAR) <i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
HF	Engineering Data List
HT	Code of Federal Regulations
HUD	Department of Housing and Urban Development Acquisition Regulation (HUDAR) <i>Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.</i>
IL	Internal Order Number

Use to indicate the requisition (e.g., Military Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures (MILSTRIP) or Federal Standard Requisitioning and Issue Procedures (FEDSTRIP) document number).

	<i>from the cited regulation.</i>
NI	Military Standard (MIL-STD) Number
NJ	Technical Document Number
NL	Technical Order Number
P4	Project Code
	<i>Use to indicate the project number applicable to the line item.</i>
PH	Priority Rating
	<i>Use to indicate the MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP priority rating.</i>
PL	Price List Number
	<i>Use to indicate a Defense Supply Center Philadelphia Distribution and Pricing Agreement Number applicable to the line item.</i>
PR	Price Quote Number
	<i>Use to indicate the contractor's quote or offer number.</i>
QC	Product Specification Document Number
	Model designation of replacement component
RQ	Purchase Requisition Number
	<i>Use to indicate the Purchase Request (PR) number or the Purchase Request Order Number (PRON). If it is necessary to identify the line item number from the PR or PRON, cite that number in N907.</i>
RS	Returnable Container Serial Number
	<i>Use in conjunction with the 2/P0C/010 segment, POC08 code RC which may appear in any DE235 within the segment.</i>
S3	Specification Number
	<i>Use to indicate a specification number other than a Military Specification (MIL-SPEC). Use in conjunction with N907-1 code DUN or DX or in conjunction with N903 to identify the issuing activity.</i>
T4	Signal Code
	Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund
	<i>Cite the signal code in N902 and, if required, the DODAAC of the supplemental address in N903.</i>
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)
TN	Transaction Reference Number
	<i>1. Use to indicate the unique reference number of</i>

a related transaction set (e.g. an 841 transaction set carrying a technical specification or a drawing). Each transaction set has a unique number. In the case of an 841 transaction set, that number is carried in SPI02.

2. Use in conjunction with N902 to cite the related transaction set's unique number and in conjunction with N907-1 code 7U, to cite the X12 transaction set designator (e.g., 841) of the related transaction set.

TP Test Specification Number

VB Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations (VAAR)

Use in conjunction with N904 to indicate a clause from the cited regulation.

VQ Related Contract Line Item Number

Use to indicate a line item in the procurement instrument to which another line item pertains.

VW Standard

Use to indicate a standard other than a MIL-STD, e.g., ASTM D3951. Optionally use N903 to further identify the standard.

W1 Disposal Turn-In Document Number

Identifies material submitted for reutilization and marketing

W2 Weapon System Number

Identifies a weapon system

Use to indicate a Weapon System Code.

WF Locally Assigned Control Number

XC Cargo Control Number

Use to indicate the tracking number for bulk fuel being sent by a tanker vessel.

XE Transportation Priority Number

Number indicating the level of government priority associated with the transportation of a shipment

XY Other Unlisted Type of Reference Number

Use in conjunction with N903 and optionally with the 2/MSG/330 segment, to indicate any other reference that cannot use a specific qualifier code.

Must Use	N902	127	Reference Identification	X AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
	N903	369	Free-form Description	X AN 1/45

			Free-form descriptive text	
			<p>1. When N901 is code KD or S3, use to identify the organization issuing the special instruction or specification cited in N902 if it cannot be identified by a code in N907.</p> <p>2. When N901 is code XY, use to identify the source of the reference and use the following MSG segment for text, if necessary.</p> <p>3. When N901 is code T4, use to identify the DODAAC of the supplemental address, if necessary.</p> <p>4. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by means of codes or data values within the transaction set.</p>	
	N904	373	Date	O DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	
			<p>1. Use to identify the issue date applicable to the reference cited in N901. For clauses that have a date expressed only as a month and year, the DD (day) portion of the date is always 01.</p> <p>2. For additional dates applicable to the N901 reference, use the 2/DTM/325 segment.</p>	
Not Used	N905	337	Time	X TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
Not Used	N906	623	Time Code	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow	
	N907	C040	Reference Identifier	O
			To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	
			Use this composite data element to identify references that are associated with the reference identified in N901, e.g., a sheet of a drawing, etc.	
Must Use	C04001	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	M ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
			2G	Amendment
			Use in conjunction with N901 code KS.	
			7M	Frame

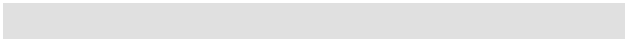
					<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code DG.</i>
		7P	Sheet		
					<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code DG.</i>
		7S	Drawing Type		
					<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code DG.</i>
		7U	Related Transaction Reference Number		
					<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code TN to indicate the X12 designation (e.g., 841) of the related transaction set.</i>
		8Z	Alternate Clause Number		
					<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code ADA, DF, DHH, DOA, DOC, DOE, DOI, DOJ, DOL, DOS, DOT, DTS, EDA, EPA, FA, GS, HUD, NAS, or VB.</i>
		DUN	D-U-N-S Number Dun & Bradstreet		
					<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code CJ, KD or S3 to indicate a DUNS or DUNS+4 number.</i>
		DX	Department/Agency Number		
					<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code CJ, KD or S3 to indicate a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>
		FJ	Line Item Control Number		
			A unique number assigned to each charge line used for tracking purposes		
					<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code RQ to indicate the requisition line item.</i>
		W8	Suffix		
			Differentiates between partial actions taken on the original transaction		
		YB	Revision Number		
Must Use	C04002	127	Reference Identification	M	AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
	C04003	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	X	ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
		7M	Frame		
					<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code DG.</i>
		7P	Sheet		
					<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code DG.</i>
		7S	Drawing Type		
					<i>Use in conjunction with N901 code DG.</i>
	C04004	127	Reference Identification	X	AN 1/30

Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier

C04005 128 Reference Identification Qualifier X ID 2/3

Code qualifying the Reference Identification

7M Frame



Segment: DTM Date/Time Reference**Position:** 325**Loop:** N9 Optional**Level:** Detail**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** >1**Purpose:** To specify pertinent dates and times

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM05 is required.
 - 2 If DTM04 is present, then DTM03 is required.
 - 3 If either DTM05 or DTM06 is present, then the other is required.

Semantic Notes:**Comments:****Data Element Summary**

	Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M ID 3/3
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
		007	Effective	
			<i>Use to indicate the effective date applicable to a reference cited in N901.</i>	
		036	Expiration	
			Date coverage expires	
			<i>Use to indicate the expiration date applicable to a reference cited in N901.</i>	
		102	Issue	
			<i>Use to indicate a date applicable to a reference cited in N907-1 except when N907-1 is code YB.</i>	
		171	Revision	
			<i>Use in conjunction with N907-1 code YB.</i>	
	DTM02	373	Date	X DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	
			<i>When N907-1 is code 8Z and DTM01 is code 102, the DD (day) portion of the date is always 01.</i>	
Not Used	DTM03	337	Time	X TM 4/8
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
Not Used	DTM04	623	Time Code	O ID 2/2
			Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an	

indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow

Not Used	DTM05	1250	Date Time Period Format Qualifier	X	ID 2/3
			Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format		
Not Used	DTM06	1251	Date Time Period	X	AN 1/35
			Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times		

Segment:	MSG Message Text
Position:	330
Loop:	N9 Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1000
Purpose:	To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information
Syntax Notes:	1 If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 MSG03 is the number of lines to advance before printing.
Comments:	<p>1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.</p> <p>2 If MSG02 is "AA - Advance the specified number of lines before print" then MSG03 is required.</p>
Notes:	<p>1. <i>Use this segment to carry the title or full text of any clause, a special instruction, or other information associated with the number cited in N902.</i></p> <p>2. <i>This segment is also used to carry clause fill-in information that is not provided elsewhere within the transaction set. Use of clause titles when providing fill-in information is recommended.</i></p> <p>3. <i>When providing fill-in information, the following format is recommended:</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a) <i>In the first iteration of the segment, cite the clause title, followed by a pipe sign to indicate the end of the title information, then cite the number of fill-ins followed by a second pipe sign to indicate the end of the title segment.</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">b) <i>For each fill-in, begin a new MSG segment using the sequence in which the fill-ins appear within the clause. These MSG segments may each begin with a number indicating the fill-in's sequence position. End each fill-in with a pipe sign. If multiple iterations of MSG are required for a long fill-in, end only the last MSG segment of that fill-in with the pipe sign.</i></p> <p>4. <i>The purpose of the pipe sign " " is to provide an indication to receiving applications that the data string related to a single entry has been completed.</i></p> <p><i>An example of a clause with 3 fill-ins follows:</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>MSG*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I/3/</i> <i>MSG*1. 30/</i> <i>MSG*2. 30 Sep 1995/</i> <i>MSG*3. 15 Jan 1995/</i></p> <p>5. <i>An example alternative format provides all fill-in information within the title MSG segment as follows:</i></p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;"><i>MSG*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate</i> <i>I/3/30/Sep 30, 1995/Jan 15, 1995/</i></p>

Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text	M AN 1/264
			Free-form message text	
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code	X ID 2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	
Not Used	MSG03	1470	Number	O N0 1/9
			A generic number	

Segment:	LS Loop Header
Position:	331
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To indicate that the next segment begins a loop
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	1 One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the outer loop. When specified by the standard setting body as mandatory, this segment in combination with "LE", must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.
Comments:	1 See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LS and LE segments.
Notes:	<i>Use only if the 2/LDT/332 segment is used to avoid collision between segments.</i>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u> Name

Segment:	LDT Lead Time
Position:	332
Loop:	LDT Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify lead time for availability of products and services
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.
Comments:	1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.
Notes:	<p><i>1. Use this segment to specify or modify lead times that apply to a specific line item.</i></p> <p><i>2. Codes used at this location, may not be used in the 1/LDT/160 segment.</i></p>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>		<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	LDT01	345	Lead Time Code	M ID 2/2
			Code indicating the time range	
		AD	From date of sample approval to first product shipment	
		AE	From date of PO receipt to shipment	
		AF	From date of PO receipt to delivery	
		AH	From Date of Receipt of First Article to First Article Approval	
		AI	From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery	
			<i>Use in conjunction with the 2/MSG/334 segment to indicate a lead time for delivery that is based upon the specific event.</i>	
		AV	From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery	
			<i>Use to indicate the delivery lead time for a line item in a basic award instrument.</i>	
		AW	From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery	
			<i>Use to indicate the delivery lead time for a line item in a basic award instrument.</i>	
		AX	From Date of Award to Date of Completion	
			<i>Use to indicate the delivery lead time for a line item in a basic award instrument.</i>	
		AY	From Date of Award to Date of Delivery	
			<i>Use to indicate the delivery lead time for a line item in a basic award instrument.</i>	
		AZ	From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item	

BD From Date of Award to Date of Option Exercise
 BG From Date of a Specified Event to Date of Option Exercise

Use in conjunction with the 2/MSG/334 segment to indicate a lead time for exercise of an option that is based upon the specific event.

Must Use	LDT02	380	Quantity	M R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity	
Must Use	LDT03	344	Unit of Time Period or Interval	M ID 2/2
			Code indicating the time period or interval	
			DA Calendar Days	
			DW Work Days	
			MO Month	
Not Used	LDT04	373	Date	O DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	

Segment:	MSG Message Text
Position:	334
Loop:	LDT Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To provide a free-form format that allows the transmission of text information
Syntax Notes:	1 If MSG03 is present, then MSG02 is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 MSG03 is the number of lines to advance before printing.
Comments:	1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc. 2 If MSG02 is "AA - Advance the specified number of lines before print" then MSG03 is required.
Notes:	<i>Use in conjunction with the 2/LDT/332 segment, LDT01 code AI or BG, to identify the specified event.</i>

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text	M AN 1/264
Not Used	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	X ID 2/2
Not Used	MSG03	1470	Number A generic number	O N0 1/9

Segment:	LE Loop Trailer
Position:	338
Loop:	POC Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To indicate that the loop immediately preceding this segment is complete
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	<p>1 One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the other loop. When specified by the standards setting body as mandatory, this segment in combination with "LS", must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop beginning segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.</p>
Comments:	1 See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LE and LS segments.
Notes:	<i>Use only if the 2/LDT/332 segment is used to avoid collision between segments.</i>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
Must Use	LE01	447	Loop Identifier Code	M AN 1/6
The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE				
<i>Cite the letters LDT.</i>				

Segment:	N1 Name
Position:	340
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required. 2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party. 2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.
Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use this loop to specify or modify organizations or locations that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/N1/300 loop to identify organizations and locations that apply to all of the line items. Persons affiliated with an organization may be identified in the 2/PER/390 segment. 2. Use of N101, N103, and N104 is REQUIRED to identify organizations or locations. Names and addresses, in text, may be additionally provided using N102 and segments N2 through N4. Use of text is discouraged. 3. When this segment is used to provide a ship-to address for distribution of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List, N102 should be used to specify the office symbol or code within the receiving organization, if necessary. 4. Codes used in N101 at this location may not be used in the 1/N1/300 segment.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	N101	98 Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/3
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	
		56 Servicing Dealer	
			Use to indicate a dealer who services a product. This is the location where a product is taken to obtain service such as a repair.
		61 Performed At	
			The facility where work was performed
			Use to indicate an additional place of performance for this line item when other than the address identified with code SE or FA in the 1/N1/300 segment.

7D	Contracting Officer Representative
7G	Hazardous Material Office <i>Use to indicate the installation Hazardous Material or Safety Office serving the ship-to location.</i>
7P	Transportation Office
88	Approver Manufacturer's representative approving claim for payment <i>Use to indicate the party approving a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
9P	Investigator <i>Use to indicate the principal Grant Investigator's organization if other than the selling party.</i>
BT	Bill-to-Party <i>Use to indicate the party who will provide reimbursement for the payment of a contractor's invoice. This is an internal government billed party and not the party the contractor bills. Use is discouraged. Use only when the contractor or other party receiving the order or copy of the order, needs to receive this information.</i>
CY	Country <i>Use in conjunction with the 2/N9/320 segment, N901 code 2E, and N103 code 38, to indicate the country to which a Foreign Military Sale applies.</i>
DL	Dealer <i>Use to indicate a dealer or reseller of products.</i>
DS	Distributor <i>Use to indicate a distributor of products.</i>
IF	International Freight Forwarder
IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report
KG	Project Manager The address of the person responsible for the management of a designated project <i>Use to indicate the government party responsible for a project, to include the advisor under a Grant.</i>
KY	Technical Office <i>Use to indicate the technical office that has cognizance over the technical portion of the order, if different from the office originating the order. Do not use unless it is intended for the contractor to deal directly with the cited party.</i>
OI	Outside Inspection Agency

Use to indicate the inspecting activity is other than the Contract Administration Office.

P1 Preparer
The firm, organization, or individual who determines the tax liability from information supplied by the taxpayer

Use to indicate the preparer of a Contract Data Requirements List.

PA Party to Receive Inspection Report
PC Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)
PN Party to Receive Shipping Notice
PW Pick Up Address

Use to indicate the location where government property is to be picked up for repair or other disposition.

R6 Requester

Use to indicate the requesting agency/activity.

SM Party to Receive Shipping Manifest

ST Ship To

Use to indicate the Ship-to addressee for a CLIN or SUBCLIN, or the distribution addressee for a CDRL.

SV Service Performance Site

When services are contracted for, this describes the organization for whom or location address at which those services will be performed

Use to indicate the location where a service is provided.

TS Party to Receive Certified Test Results

X2 Party to Perform Packaging

A party responsible for packaging an item after it has been produced

Z4 Owning Inventory Control Point

An inventory control organization responsible for management of a particular item

Use to indicate the Government inventory manager.

Z7 Mark-for Party

The party for whom the needed material is intended

ZD Party to Receive Reports

The organization designated to receive reports

Not Rec	N102	93	Name	X	AN 1/60
			Free-form name		
Must Use	N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X	ID 1/2

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)

1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet <i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>
9	D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix <i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>
10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC) <i>Use to indicate a Department of Defense or a Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>
33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)
38	Country Code <i>Use in conjunction with N101 code CY and cite the 2 position ISO 3166 country code in N104.</i>

Must Use	N104	67	Identification Code	X	AN 2/80
			Code identifying a party or other code		
Not Used	N105	706	Entity Relationship Code	O	ID 2/2
			Code describing entity relationship		
Not Used	N106	98	Entity Identifier Code	O	ID 2/3
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual		

Segment: **N2** Additional Name Information
Position: 350
Loop: N1 Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional (Not Recommended)
Max Use: 2
Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data	Attributes
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u> <u>Name</u>	
Must Use	N201	93 Name Free-form name	M AN 1/60
	N202	93 Name Free-form name	O AN 1/60

Segment: **N3** **Address Information**
Position: 360
Loop: N1 Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional (Not Recommended)
Max Use: 2
Purpose: To specify the location of the named party
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary				
	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	N301	166	Address Information	M AN 1/55
			Address information	
	N302	166	Address Information	O AN 1/55
			Address information	

Segment: **N4 Geographic Location**
Position: 370
Loop: N1 Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To specify the geographic place of the named party
Syntax Notes: 1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments: 1 A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.
2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the U.S. or Canada.

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
N401	19	City Name	O AN 2/30
		Free-form text for city name	
		<i>When the address is a military overseas post office cite APO or FPO as appropriate to identify an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO).</i>	
N402	156	State or Province Code	O ID 2/2
		Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency	
		<i>Use codes AA (Armed Forces Americas), AE (Armed Forces Europe), or AP (Armed Forces Pacific) as appropriate for the military overseas post office.</i>	
N403	116	Postal Code	O ID 3/15
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States)	
N404	26	Country Code	O ID 2/3
		Code identifying the country	
		<i>Cite the two position ISO 3166 country code.</i>	
Not Used	N405	309 Location Qualifier	X ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of location	
Not Used	N406	310 Location Identifier	O AN 1/30
		Code which identifies a specific location	

Segment: **QTY** Quantity
Position: 373
Loop: N1 Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: >1
Purpose: To specify quantity information
Syntax Notes: 1 At least one of QTY02 or QTY04 is required.
2 Only one of QTY02 or QTY04 may be present.
Semantic Notes: 1 QTY04 is used when the quantity is non-numeric.

Comments:**Notes:**

Use in conjunction with the 2/N1/340 segment, N101 code ST, when the contract deliverable is data, a report, or similar intangible product that is to be distributed, to identify the quantity of regular, draft or reproducible copies required.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	QTY01	673	Quantity Qualifier	M ID 2/2
			Code specifying the type of quantity	
			52 Number of Originals	
			<i>Use in conjunction with the 2/N1/340 segment, N101 code ST, to indicate regular copies.</i>	
			K6 Drafts	
			<i>Use in conjunction with the 2/N1/340 segment, N101 code ST.</i>	
			KF Duplicates	
			<i>Use in conjunction with the 2/N1/340 segment, N101 code ST, to indicate reproducible copies.</i>	
	QTY02	380	Quantity	X R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity	
Not Used	QTY03	C001	Composite Unit of Measure	O
			To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)	
Not Used	C00101	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	M ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
Not Used	C00102	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00103	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	C00104	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner	

			in which a measurement has been taken	
Not Used	C00105	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00106	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	C00107	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
Not Used	C00108	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00109	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	C00110	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
Not Used	C00111	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00112	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	C00113	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
Not Used	C00114	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00115	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	QTY04	61	Free-Form Message	X AN 1/30
			Free-form information	

Segment:	REF Reference Identification
Position:	380
Loop:	N1 Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	12
Purpose:	To specify identifying information
Syntax Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required. 2 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required. 3 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.
Comments:	
Notes:	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Use in conjunction with the 2/N1/340 segment, N101 code ST, to specify or modify reference numbers applicable to a ship-to location. 2. REF01 codes used at this location, may not be used in the 2/N9/320 or 2/REF/600 segment.

Data Element Summary				
	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	M ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
			IL Internal Order Number	
			<i>Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i>	
			TG Transportation Control Number (TCN)	
			TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)	
			XE Transportation Priority Number	
			Number indicating the level of government priority associated with the transportation of a shipment	
	REF02	127	Reference Identification	X AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
Not Used	REF03	352	Description	X AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
Not Used	REF04	C040	Reference Identifier	O
			To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	
Not Used	C04001	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	M ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
Not Used	C04002	127	Reference Identification	M AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as	

			specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
Not Used	C04003	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	X	ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
Not Used	C04004	127	Reference Identification	X	AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		
Not Used	C04005	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	X	ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification		
Not Used	C04006	127	Reference Identification	X	AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier		

Segment: **PER** Administrative Communications Contact

Position: 390

Loop: N1 Optional

Level: Detail

Usage: Optional

Max Use: 3

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Syntax Notes:

			<i>N101 code ST, to indicate the party to be contacted for shipping instructions.</i>
		PP	Program Manager
			<i>1. Includes Grants Project Officer</i>
			<i>2. Use in conjunction with the 2/N1/340 segment, N101 code KG.</i>
		RE	Receiving Contact
			<i>Use in conjunction with the 2/N1/340 segment, N101 code ST and the 2/CSH/142 segment, CSH07 code NC, to indicate the party to be contacted to schedule a shipment.</i>
PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/60
		Free-form name	
			<i>Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. PER09 may be used to cite the party's title.</i>
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number	
		TE Telephone	
PER04	364	Communication Number	X AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	
			<i>The telephone number shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. Include the country code and area code. If an extension applies to the telephone number, concatenate the letter X plus the extension at the end of the number, e.g., 17035551212X123.</i>
PER05	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number	
		FX Facsimile	
PER06	364	Communication Number	X AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	
			<i>The fax number shall be transmitted as a continuous number with no extraneous characters. Include the country code and area code.</i>
PER07	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number	
		EM Electronic Mail	
PER08	364	Communication Number	X AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	
PER09	443	Contact Inquiry Reference	O AN 1/20

Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number

Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02 or to provide an office symbol.

Segment: SCH Line Item Schedule**Position:** 405**Loop:** N1 Optional**Level:** Detail**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 200**Purpose:** To specify the data for scheduling a specific line-item

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 If SCH03 is present, then SCH04 is required.
 - 2 If SCH08 is present, then at least one of SCH09 or SCH10 is required.
 - 3 If SCH09 is present, then SCH08 is required.
 - 4 If SCH10 is present, then SCH08 is required.

Semantic Notes: 1 SCH12 is the schedule identification.**Comments:** 1 SCH05 specifies the interpretation to be used for SCH06 and SCH07.

Notes: *Use this segment to specify or modify a partial delivery when it can be specified as an actual date and is applicable to a named entity.*

Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data	Attributes
	Des.	Element Name	
Must Use	SCH01	380 Quantity	M R 1/15
		Numeric value of quantity	
Must Use	SCH02	355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
		<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>	
		Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	SCH03	98 Entity Identifier Code	O ID 2/3
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, property or an individual	
Not Used	SCH04	93 Name	X AN 1/60
		Free-form name	
Must Use	SCH05	374 Date/Time Qualifier	M ID 3/3
		Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
		996 Required Delivery	
		A date on which or before, ordered goods or services must be delivered	
		<i>Use in conjunction with the 2/N1/340 segment, N101 code ST, to indicate delivery is required on or before the specified date.</i>	
Must Use	SCH06	373 Date	M DT 8/8
		Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	

Not Used	SCH07	337	Time Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	O TM 4/8
Not Used	SCH08	374	Date/Time Qualifier Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	X ID 3/3
Not Used	SCH09	373	Date Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	X DT 8/8
Not Used	SCH10	337	Time Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	X TM 4/8
Not Used	SCH11	326	Request Reference Number Reference number or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set and query (additional reference number or description which can be used with contract number)	O AN 1/45
Not Used	SCH12	350	Assigned Identification Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	O AN 1/20

Segment: **LDT** **Lead Time**
Position: 451
Loop: LDT Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To specify lead time for availability of products and services
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes: 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.
Comments: 1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.
Notes: *Use this loop if the delivery schedule is expressed as a lead time and consists of one or more deliveries to a single ship-to addressee.*

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	LDT01	345	Lead Time Code	M ID 2/2
			Code indicating the time range	
			AY From Date of Award to Date of Delivery	
			<i>Use in conjunction with the 2/N1/340 segment, N101 code ST.</i>	
Must Use	LDT02	380	Quantity	M R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity	
Must Use	LDT03	344	Unit of Time Period or Interval	M ID 2/2
			Code indicating the time period or interval	
			DA Calendar Days	
			MO Month	
Not Used	LDT04	373	Date	O DT 8/8
			Date expressed as CCYYMMDD	

Segment:	QTY Quantity
Position:	453
Loop:	LDT Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	5
Purpose:	To specify quantity information
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of QTY02 or QTY04 is required. 2 Only one of QTY02 or QTY04 may be present.
Semantic Notes:	1 QTY04 is used when the quantity is non-numeric.
Comments:	
Notes:	<i>Use this segment to specify or modify the quantity of an item that is to be delivered in accordance with a lead time.</i>

Data Element Summary				
	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	QTY01	673	Quantity Qualifier	M ID 2/2
			Code specifying the type of quantity	
			1J Due	
			The amount due to the customer	
			<i>Use to indicate the quantity to be delivered.</i>	
	QTY02	380	Quantity	X R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity	
Must Use	QTY03	C001	Composite Unit of Measure	O
			To identify a composite unit of measure (See Figures Appendix for examples of use)	
Must Use	C00101	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	M ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
			<i>Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>	
			Refer to 004010 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
Not Used	C00102	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00103	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	C00104	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
Not Used	C00105	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00106	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10

			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	C00107	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
Not Used	C00108	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00109	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	C00110	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
Not Used	C00111	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00112	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	C00113	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	O ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
Not Used	C00114	1018	Exponent	O R 1/15
			Power to which a unit is raised	
Not Used	C00115	649	Multiplier	O R 1/10
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	
Not Used	QTY04	61	Free-Form Message	X AN 1/30
			Free-form information	

Segment: **AMT** Monetary Amount
Position: 590
Loop: AMT Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To indicate the total monetary amount
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Notes: *1. Use this segment to specify or modify the amount obligated against a line item and its associated ACRN (REF01 is code AX), and to specify or modify amounts associated with an award fee, incentive, fixed-fee, or cost sharing line items.*

2. The following table identifies how each code listed in AMT01, other than codes 1, 29, AX, EN, BM, KC, ZR and ZS is to be used depending on the code cited in CN101.

COST, FEE, AND PRICE EXPRESSION TABLE

<i>CN101</i>	<i>AMT01</i>	<i>AMT01</i>
<i>Code</i>	<i>Code</i>	<i>Code</i>
<i>CA/CY</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>Target Cost</i>
<i>CA/CY</i>	<i>32</i>	<i>Target Fee</i>
<i>CA/CY</i>	<i>AEG</i>	<i>Minimum Fee</i>
<i>CA/CY</i>	<i>AEH</i>	<i>Maximum Fee</i>
<i>CH</i>	<i>FQ</i>	<i>Contractor Firm Share</i>
<i>CH</i>	<i>FR</i>	<i>Estimated Government Share</i>
<i>CS</i>	<i>N/A</i>	<i>Use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT</i>
<i>CW/CX</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>Cost</i>
<i>CW</i>	<i>AEF</i>	<i>Base Fee</i>
<i>CW</i>	<i>AEE</i>	<i>Award Fee</i>
<i>CX</i>	<i>FE</i>	<i>Fixed Fee</i>
<i>FB/FC</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>Target Cost</i>
<i>FB/FC</i>	<i>32</i>	<i>Target Profit</i>
<i>FB/FC</i>	<i>30</i>	<i>Price Ceiling</i>
<i>FD</i>	<i>N/A</i>	<i>For fixed-price contracts with prospective price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 29 for contract total amount; and use the 2/AMT/590 segment code 1 when the 2/CN1/025 segment, CN101 is code FR for Firm Fixed Price Items, and code 29 when CN101 is code FD for redeterminable items without a ceiling price or code 30 for redeterminable items with a ceiling price.</i>
<i>FM</i>	<i>N/A</i>	<i>For fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 30 for contract ceiling</i>

price; and use the 2/AMT/590 segment code 30 when the 2/CN1/025 segment, CN101 is code FM for fixed ceiling price if items subject to differing contract type are present in the same contract.

<i>FF/FG</i>	<i>ZQ</i>	<i>Initial Target Cost</i>
<i>FF/FG</i>	<i>K4</i>	<i>Initial Target Profit</i>
<i>FF/FG</i>	<i>AEH</i>	<i>Target Profit Ceiling</i>
<i>FF/FG</i>	<i>AEG</i>	<i>Target Profit Floor</i>
<i>FF/FG</i>	<i>30</i>	<i>Ceiling Price</i>
<i>FF/FG</i>	<i>35</i>	<i>Firm Target Cost</i>
<i>FH</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>Fixed Price</i>
<i>FH</i>	<i>AEF</i>	<i>Base Fee</i>
<i>FH</i>	<i>AEE</i>	<i>Award Fee</i>
<i>FJ/FX/LH/TM</i>	<i>N/A</i>	<i>Use the 2/AMT/590 segment, code 1 for fixed price line items; and the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT for contract total amount</i>
<i>FK</i>	<i>N/A</i>	<i>No cost or price information required.</i>

*3. When an agency includes accounting data within the award instrument, use of this AMT loop is **REQUIRED** to identify the obligated amount and its associated ACRN, TAC code, or equivalent funding source for each POC loop that creates an obligation.*

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	AMT01	522 Amount Qualifier Code	M ID 1/3

Code to qualify amount

1. For the correct use of the following codes in various fee and profit arrangements by type of contract, see the table above.

2. Codes 1, 29, AX, BM, EN, K9, KC, KO, ZR, and ZS are to be used in accordance with the notes or definition associated with each code.

1	Line Item Total
	<i>Use to indicate the line item total amount.</i>
29	Estimated Price
	The latest revised estimate of the total cost at complete for a contract
30	Contract Ceiling
	The ceiling price applicable to defined effort
32	Target Fee or Profit Amount
	The fee (can also be percent) of profit that will apply to defined contract effort
33	Original Contract Target Cost

	Value of the original negotiated contract
35	Current Target Cost
	Sum of Original Contract Target Cost and Negotiated Contract Changes
AEE	Award Fee
AEF	Base Fee
AEG	Target Profit Floor
AEH	Target Profit Ceiling
AX	Previous Price
	<i>Use to indicate the total price of the line item being "changed from" as a result of the modification.</i>
BM	Adjustments
	<i>Use to indicate a definitized line item amount.</i>
EN	Cancellation Fee
	<i>Use in conjunction with the 2/LQ/620 segment, LQ02 code MMY, to indicate the cancellation ceiling amount for a multi-year line item.</i>
FE	Fee
FQ	Firm Contractor Share
FR	Estimated Government Share
K4	Initial Target Fee
K9	New Price
	<i>Use to indicate the total price of the line item has been "changed to" as a result of the modification.</i>
KC	Obligated
	An amount a party has an obligation to pay upon a successful performance by another party, (e.g., funds obligated on a contract)
	<i>Use in conjunction with the 2/REF/600 segment to indicate the obligated funds associated with an accounting code.</i>
KO	Committed Amount
ZQ	Initial Target Cost
ZR	Increase
	<i>Use in conjunction with the 2/REF/600 segment to indicate the increase in the total price of the line item or in the amount of the ACRN as a result of the modification.</i>
ZS	Decrease
	<i>Use in conjunction with the 2/REF/600 segment to indicate the decrease in the total price of the line item or in the amount of the ACRN as a result of the modification.</i>

860 - Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated

Must Use	AMT02	782	Monetary Amount Monetary amount	M R 1/18
Not Used	AMT03	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit	O ID 1/1

Segment:	REF Reference Identification
Position:	600
Loop:	AMT Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To specify identifying information
Syntax Notes:	1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required. 2 If either C04003 or C04004 is present, then the other is required. 3 If either C04005 or C04006 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	1 REF04 contains data relating to the value cited in REF02.
Comments:	
Notes:	<i>Use in conjunction with the 2/AMT/590 segment, AMT01 code KC, ZR, or ZS, to specify or modify reference numbers applicable to an amount cited in AMT02, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, accounting code, appropriation number, etc.</i>

Data Element Summary				
	<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	REF01	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	M ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
			1Z Financial Detail Code	
			ACT Accounting Code	
			AT Appropriation Number	
			<i>Use in conjunction with REF03.</i>	
			AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
			FU Fund Code	
			Defense Fuel Supply Center to bill back fuel purchases to the appropriate service or agency account fund	
			P4 Project Code	
			TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)	
	REF02	127	Reference Identification	X AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
	REF03	352	Description	X AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
			<i>Use in conjunction with REF01 code AT.</i>	
Not Used	REF04	C040	Reference Identifier	O
			To identify one or more reference numbers or identification numbers as specified by the Reference Qualifier	
Not Used	C04001	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	M ID 2/3

			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
Not Used	C04002	127	Reference Identification	M AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
Not Used	C04003	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	X ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
Not Used	C04004	127	Reference Identification	X AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	
Not Used	C04005	128	Reference Identification Qualifier	X ID 2/3
			Code qualifying the Reference Identification	
Not Used	C04006	127	Reference Identification	X AN 1/30
			Reference information as defined for a particular Transaction Set or as specified by the Reference Identification Qualifier	

Segment:	LM Code Source Information
Position:	610
Loop:	LM Optional
Level:	Detail
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To transmit standard code list identification information
Syntax Notes:	
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.
Notes:	<i>Use this loop to convey data that cannot be provided in other segments within the Detail of this transaction set, e.g., field contract administration office data, and which applies to a specific line item. If the data can only apply to the entire award instrument, use the 1/LM/420 loop.</i>

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Attributes
Des.	Element Name	
Must Use	LM01 559 Agency Qualifier Code	M ID 2/2
	Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	
	FG Federal Government	
	LM02 822 Source Subqualifier	O AN 1/15
	A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	
	<i>Use in conjunction with the 2/LQ/620 segment, LQ01 code ZZ, to identify the code list that contains the code cited in LQ02, e.g., FP1. Code lists maintained by the Federal Procurement Functional Work Group are contained in the Federal EDI Coding Manual and may be found at URL: http://snad.ncsl.nist.gov/fededi.</i>	

Segment: **LQ** Industry Code
Position: 620
Loop: LM Optional
Level: Detail
Usage: Mandatory
Max Use: >1
Purpose: Code to transmit standard industry codes
Syntax Notes: 1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	LQ01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	O ID 1/3
			Code identifying a specific industry code list	
			FX Frequency	
			<i>When POC01 begins with an alpha character and DTM01 in the 2/DTM/200 segment cites code 601 or LDT01 in the 2/LDT/332 segment cites code AI, use this code to indicate the frequency of subsequent deliveries of a data item.</i>	
			ZZ Mutually Defined	
			<i>Use to indicate that a code list is identified in LM02.</i>	
Must Use	LQ02	1271	Industry Code	X AN 1/30
			Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list	
			<i>1. Use to cite a code from the code list identified by the qualifier in LQ01.</i>	
			<i>2. When LQ01 is code ZZ, use to cite a code from the code list identified in LM02 to:</i>	
			<i>a. Identify the Government inspection point, cite code FP1 in LM02 and code ZZ in LQ01. When inspection is at destination, cite code DND in LQ02. When inspection is at source, cite code DNS in LQ02.</i>	
			<i>b. Identify the Government acceptance point, cite code FP1 in LM02 and code ZZ in LQ01. When acceptance is at destination, cite code DAD in LQ02. When acceptance is at source, cite code DAS in LQ02.</i>	
			<i>3. When LQ01 is code FX, use codes from DoD 5010.12-M to identify the frequency of delivery for a CDRL data item.</i>	

Segment:	CTT Transaction Totals
Position:	010
Loop:	CTT Optional
Level:	Summary
Usage:	Optional
Max Use:	1
Purpose:	To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set
Syntax Notes:	1 If either CTT03 or CTT04 is present, then the other is required. 2 If either CTT05 or CTT06 is present, then the other is required.
Semantic Notes:	
Comments:	1 This segment is intended to provide hash totals to validate transaction completeness and correctness.

Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>		
Must Use	CTT01	354	Number of Line Items	M N0 1/6
			Total number of line items in the transaction set	
			<i>Use to identify the total number of POC segments contained in this transaction set.</i>	
	CTT02	347	Hash Total	O R 1/10
			Sum of values of the specified data element. All values in the data element will be summed without regard to decimal points (explicit or implicit) or signs. Truncation will occur on the left most digits if the sum is greater than the maximum size of the hash total of the data element. Example: -.0018 First occurrence of value being hashed. .18 Second occurrence of value being hashed. 1.8 Third occurrence of value being hashed. 18.01 Fourth occurrence of value being hashed. ----- 1855 Hash total prior to truncation. 855 Hash total after truncation to three-digit field.	
			<i>Use to identify the sum of the quantities (POC03) for all POC segments.</i>	
Not Used	CTT03	81	Weight	X R 1/10
			Numeric value of weight	
Not Used	CTT04	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	X ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
Not Used	CTT05	183	Volume	X R 1/8
			Value of volumetric measure	
Not Used	CTT06	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	X ID 2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
Not Used	CTT07	352	Description	O AN 1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	

Segment: **AMT** Monetary Amount
Position: 020
Loop: CTT Optional
Level: Summary
Usage: Optional
Max Use: 5
Purpose: To indicate the total monetary amount
Syntax Notes:
Semantic Notes:
Comments:

Notes: *Use this segment to specify the increase or decrease in the award instrument price as a result of this modification, and to specify the old and new total award instrument price.*

Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
Must Use	AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code	M ID 1/3
			Code to qualify amount	
		29	Estimated Price	
			The latest revised estimate of the total cost at complete for a contract	
			<i>Use to indicate the total award instrument price is an estimate.</i>	
		30	Contract Ceiling	
			The ceiling price applicable to defined effort	
			<i>Use to indicate the contract ceiling price for fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination.</i>	
		AD	Adjusted Total	
			<i>Use to indicate a definitized award instrument amount.</i>	
		AX	Previous Price	
			<i>Use to indicate the total price of the award instrument being "changed from" as a result of this modification.</i>	
		K9	New Price	
			<i>Use to indicate the total price of the award instrument being "changed to" as a result of this modification.</i>	
		KD	Undefinitized	
			An indicator that the amount has not yet been established but will be established at a future date	
			<i>Use to indicate an undefinitized amount.</i>	

			TT	Total Transaction Amount <i>Use to indicate the total value of the award instrument when it is not an estimate.</i>	
			TY	Total at Complete <i>Use to indicate the total value of the award instrument when it is incrementally funded. For Grants, include the total amount committed for the entire period.</i>	
			ZR	Increase <i>Use to indicate the net increase in the award instrument price as a result of this modification.</i>	
			ZS	Decrease <i>Use to indicate the net decrease in the award instrument price as a result of this modification.</i>	
Must Use	AMT02	782	Monetary Amount		M R 1/18
			Monetary amount		
Not Used	AMT03	478	Credit/Debit Flag Code		O ID 1/1
			Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit		

Segment: **SE** Transaction Set Trailer
Position: 030
Loop:
Level: Summary
Usage: Mandatory
Max Use: 1
Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments)

Syntax Notes:**Semantic Notes:**

Comments: 1 SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data		
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	SE01	96	Number of Included Segments	M N0 1/10
			Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments	
Must Use	SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9
			Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set	
			<i>Enter the same number as the one carried in ST02.</i>	